

REFINITIV

# DELTA REPORT

## 10-K

ZUO - ZUORA INC

10-K - JANUARY 31, 2024 COMPARED TO 10-K - JANUARY 31, 2023

The following comparison report has been automatically generated

TOTAL DELTAS	3276
CHANGES	287
DELETIONS	1325
ADDITIONS	1664

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, DC 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

☒ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended **January 31, 2023** **January 31, 2024**  
OR

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
Commission File Number: **001-38451**

**Zuora, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**20-5530976**

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

101 Redwood Shores Parkway,  
Redwood City, California  
(Address of principal executive offices)

94065  
(Zip Code)

**(888) 976-9056**

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
<b>Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share</b>	<b>ZUO</b>	<b>New York Stock Exchange</b>

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer,"

"accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the Registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☒

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b). ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting stock held by non-affiliates of the Registrant, based on the closing price, as reported by the New York Stock Exchange, of the Registrant's Class A common stock, as of **July 31, 2022** **July 31, 2023**, the last business day of the Registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, was approximately **\$1.0** **\$1.3** billion. Solely for purposes of this disclosure, shares of the Registrant's Class A common stock and Class B common stock held by executive officers and directors of the Registrant as of such date have been excluded because such persons may be deemed to be affiliates. This determination of executive officers and directors as affiliates is not necessarily a conclusive determination for any other purposes.

As of **February 28, 2023** **February 29, 2024**, the number of shares of the Registrant's Class A common stock outstanding was **127.4** **137.8** million and the number of shares of the Registrant's Class B common stock outstanding was **8.1 million** **8.2 million**.

#### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the Registrant's definitive Proxy Statement relating to the **2023** **2024** Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated herein by reference in Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K to the extent stated herein. Such Proxy Statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the registrant's fiscal year ended **January 31, 2023** **January 31, 2024**. Except with respect to information specifically incorporated by reference in this Form 10-K, the Proxy Statement is not deemed to be filed as part of this Form 10-K.

## PART I

		Page
Item 1.	<a href="#">Business</a>	<a href="#">3</a>
Item 1A.	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	<a href="#">10 11</a>
Item 1B.	<a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a>	<a href="#">43 46</a>
Item 1C.	<a href="#">Cybersecurity</a>	<a href="#">46</a>
Item 2.	<a href="#">Properties</a>	<a href="#">43 47</a>
Item 3.	<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	<a href="#">43 47</a>
Item 4.	<a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	<a href="#">43 47</a>

## PART II

Item 5.	<a href="#">Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a>	<a href="#">44 48</a>
Item 6.	<a href="#">[Reserved]</a>	<a href="#">45 49</a>
Item 7.	<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	<a href="#">45 49</a>
Item 7A.	<a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</a>	<a href="#">61 65</a>
Item 8.	<a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a>	<a href="#">63 67</a>
Item 9.	<a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a>	<a href="#">100 102</a>
Item 9A.	<a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	<a href="#">100 102</a>
Item 9B.	<a href="#">Other Information</a>	<a href="#">100 102</a>
Item 9C.	<a href="#">Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections</a>	<a href="#">100 102</a>

## PART III

Item 10.	<a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a>	<a href="#">101 103</a>
Item 11.	<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	<a href="#">101 103</a>
Item 12.	<a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</a>	<a href="#">101 103</a>
Item 13.	<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</a>	<a href="#">101 103</a>
Item 14.	<a href="#">Principal Accounting Fees and Services</a>	<a href="#">101 103</a>

## PART IV

Item 15.	<a href="#">Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</a>	<a href="#">102 104</a>
Item 16.	<a href="#">Form 10-K Summary</a>	<a href="#">104 106</a>

## SIGNATURES

### **SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K (Form 10-K) to "Zuora," "Company," "our," "us," and "we" refer to Zuora, Inc. and, where appropriate, its consolidated subsidiaries. Our fiscal year end is January 31. References to "fiscal" followed by the year refer to the fiscal year ended January 31 for the referenced year.

This Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the federal securities laws. All statements contained in this Form 10-K, other than statements of historical fact, including statements regarding our future operating results and financial position, our business strategy and plans, market growth, and our objectives for future operations, are forward-looking statements. Words such as "believes," "may," "will," "determine," "estimates," "potential," "possible," "continues," "anticipates," "intends," "expects," "could," "would," "projects," "plans," "targets," "may affect," "seek," and variations of such words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements contained in this Form 10-K include, but are not limited to, statements about our expectations regarding:

- trends in revenue, cost of revenue, and gross margin;
- economic uncertainty and associated trends in macroeconomic conditions, as well as geopolitical conditions, including recession, the effects of economic downturns, inflation, and rising interest rates; rates, bank failures, debt ceiling negotiations, potential government shutdowns, and wars;
- currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- trends and expectations in our operating and financial metrics, including customers with Annual Contract Value annual contract value (ACV) equal to or greater than \$100,000, \$250,000, dollar-based retention rate, annual recurring revenue, and growth of and within our customer base;
- future acquisitions, the anticipated benefits of such acquisitions and our ability to integrate the operations and technology of any acquired company, including our acquisition of Zephr Inc Limited (Zephr); company;
- industry trends, projected growth, or trend analysis, including the shift to subscription recurring revenue business models;
- our investments in our platform and the cost of third-party hosting fees;
- the expansion and functionality of our technology offering, including expected benefits of such products and technology, and our ability to further penetrate our customer base;
- trends in operating expenses, including research and development expense, sales and marketing expense, and general and administrative expense, and expectations regarding these expenses as a percentage of revenue;
- our existing cash and cash equivalents, investment balances, funds available under our loan and security agreement, and cash provided by subscriptions to our platform and related professional services liquidity being sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure needs for at least the next 12 months;
- the impact of actions that we are taking to improve operational efficiencies and operating costs, including the workforce reduction we approved in November 2022; January 2024;
- legal proceedings, including the settlement of certain shareholder litigation and expectations regarding the receipt of insurance proceeds related disruptions to such litigation;
- future issuances of our senior unsecured notes;
- instability in the U.S. and international banking systems; and
- other statements regarding our future operations, financial condition, prospects and business strategies, including our ability to sublease office space at our corporate headquarters in California.

Such forward-looking statements are based on our expectations as of the date of this filing and are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including but not limited to, risks detailed in the "Risk Factors" section of this Form 10-K. Readers are urged to carefully review and consider the various disclosures made in this Form 10-K and in other documents we file from time to time with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) that disclose risks and uncertainties that may affect our business. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for us to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the future events and circumstances discussed in this Form

10-K may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements may not be achieved or occur. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, performance or achievements. In addition, the forward-looking statements in this Form 10-K are made as of the date of this filing, and we do not undertake, and expressly disclaim any duty, to update such statements for any reason after the date of this Form 10-K or to conform statements to actual results or revised expectations, except as required by law.

## PART I

### Item 1. Business

#### Overview

Zuora provides a cloud-based subscription management platform, leading monetization suite for modern businesses, built to help companies monetize launch and scale new services and operate dynamic, recurring revenue customer-centric business models. Our solution enables technology solutions enable companies across multiple industries and geographies to launch, manage build, run, and scale grow a modern, subscription business, automating the quote-to-cash and revenue recognition quote-to-revenue process, including quoting, offers, billing, collections, and revenue recognition. With Zuora's solution, solutions, businesses can change pricing and packaging for products and services evolve how they go to grow and scale, market through a mix of monetization models, efficiently comply with revenue recognition standards, analyze customer data to optimize their subscription offerings and build meaningful recurring relationships with their subscribers, customers.

Many of today's enterprise software systems manage their quote-to-cash and revenue recognition processes quote-to-revenue process using software built for one-time transactions. These systems were not designed for the dynamic, ongoing nature of subscription, usage, recurring revenue, consumption-based, or consumption-based hybrid pricing models, and can be extremely difficult to configure. In traditional product-based businesses, quote-to-cash and revenue recognition quote-to-revenue is a linear process — a customer orders a product, is billed for that product, payment is collected, and the revenue is recognized. These legacy product-based systems were not specifically designed to handle the complexities of managing ongoing customer relationships and recurring revenue models commonly found in subscription businesses, including billing proration, revenue recognition and reporting, and calculating the lifetime value of the customer. Using legacy or homegrown software to build a subscription recurring revenue business often results in inefficient processes with prolonged and complex manual downstream work, hard-coded customizations, and a proliferation of stock-keeping units (SKUs).

However, enterprise business models are inherently dynamic, with multiple interactions, flexible pricing, global complexities, and continuously-evolving continuously evolving relationships and events. The capabilities to launch, price, and bill for products, facilitate and record cash receipts, process and recognize revenue, and analyze data to drive key decisions are mission critical and particularly complex for companies that operate at a global scale. As a result, as companies launch, grow, and scale their businesses, they often conclude that legacy systems are inadequate. This is where Zuora comes in.

Our vision is "The World Subscribed" — the idea that one day every company will be a part of the Subscription Economy. Our focus has been on providing the technology our customers need to thrive as customer-centric, recurring revenue businesses.

Our solution includes Zuora Platform, solutions include Zuora Billing, Zuora Revenue, Zuora Collect Payments, Zephr, Zuora Platform, and other software that support and expand upon these core offerings, offerings (together, "our solutions"). Our software helps companies analyze data — including information such as which customers are delivering the most recurring revenue, or which segments are showing the highest churn — enabling customers to make informed decisions for about their subscription business monetization strategy and to quickly implement changes such as launching new services, updating pricing (usage, time, or outcome based), delivering new offerings, or making other changes to their customers' subscription experience. We also have a large subscription ecosystem of global partners that can assist our customers with additional monetization strategies and services throughout the subscription journey.

Companies in a variety of industries — technology, manufacturing, media and entertainment, telecommunications, and many others — are using our solution solutions to scale and adapt to a world that is increasingly choosing subscription-based offerings. Our customers include 19% of the Fortune 100 and 13 companies as of the top 15 auto manufacturers.

### Business Benefits of Using Our Solution

Zuora's products enable companies to:

- **Monetize for Their Business Models.** Zuora helps companies transform their existing product-centric business models into customer-centric services to take advantage of the predictability and resilience of a recurring revenue business.

- **Reduce Time to Market.** Zuora reduces the time required to go to market with new offerings and iterate on the pricing and packaging of existing offerings, enabling businesses to quickly react to changing market and customer needs, launch new services, and enter new markets. Changes can be made at scale and without having to re-code or re-engineer back office systems.

- **Increase Operational Efficiencies.** Customers regularly make changes to their subscriptions. Zuora automates these processes and reduces the impact of changes across quote-to-cash and revenue recognition processes, including proration for invoices, changes to revenue recognition, taxation, provisioning, and reporting. Automating these functions saves businesses valuable time and resources by eliminating manual processes and customizations while increasing operational efficiencies.

- **Free Up IT and Engineering Resources.** Our cloud-based solution reduces both system complexity and costs. With Zuora, engineering and IT departments no longer need to build in-house custom systems or customizations for their Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems to keep pace with market changes, ongoing customer demands, and new quote-to-cash and revenue recognition processes.

- **Establish a Single System of Record.** Our solution captures financial and operational data and enables businesses to have a single system of record rather than having to reconcile data from multiple systems. Key business metrics can be accessed at any point in time to make critical business decisions.

- **Make Customer Data-Driven Decisions.** Because our solution serves as a single source of data and information for subscribers, companies can use Zuora to gain insight into subscriber data and behavior. This helps them understand their subscribers better, identify up-sell opportunities, and increase customer retention.

- **Access Growing Ecosystem of Quote-to-Cash and Revenue Recognition Software Partners.** Our solution has over 50 pre-built connectors to various quote-to-cash and revenue recognition software partners, including payment gateways, tax vendors, general ledgers, ERP, and Customer Relationship Management (CRM) systems. Rather than building integrations for each of these, our customers can take advantage of pre-built connectors to extend the capabilities of Zuora for specific industries.

- **Support Rapid International Expansion.** With over 45 pre-built payment gateways, over 150 supported currencies, and 15 supported payment methods, our solution enables companies to quickly expand internationally and acquire and support customers in new countries.

- **Manage Complex Revenue Streams.** In light of the accounting complexities associated with recurring revenue models, our revenue recognition software automates revenue recognition processes in compliance with accounting standards and reduces our customers' reliance on error-prone manual processing and spreadsheets. January 31, 2024.

### Products

Our cloud-based solutions enable companies to monetize their business model models by automating their quote-to-cash and revenue recognition quote-to-revenue operations. We can deploy and configure our portfolio of products to meet a wide variety of use cases for companies with subscription, recurring revenue, consumption-based, or hybrid business models.

Our product offerings include:

- **Zuora Platform.** Our Zuora Platform acts as an orchestration engine for all subscription data and processes, allowing our customers to power their quote-to-cash and revenue recognition processes and their customers' subscription experience. Zuora Platform provides the following capabilities:

- Integrated data model enabling customers to manage their subscribers and easily set up and iterate offerings, subscribers, subscriptions, rate plans, payment methods and other metrics necessary to orchestrate the subscriber experiences.
- Enterprise-grade features for security, compliance, and tenant management as well as functionality to integrate to any relevant enterprise application such as configure-price-quote (CPQ), e-commerce, customer portal, and general ledger.

- Developer tools that enable customers and system integrators to customize and extend the functionality of the platform, including workflow, custom objects, data queries, and test environments.
- Analytics and reporting to provide customers insights from their subscriber data and related activity across the subscriber lifecycle, including out-of-the-box subscription metrics such as monthly recurring revenue (MRR), annual contract value (ACV), and customer churn.

•**Zuora Billing.** *Zuora Billing* allows our customers to deploy a variety of pricing and packaging strategies to monetize their business models, recurring revenue streams, efficiently and accurately bill customers, calculate prorations when subscriptions change, and automate billing and payment operations. The offering also helps our customers set payment terms, manage hierarchical billing relationships, consolidate invoicing across multiple subscriptions, and calculate taxes. *Zuora Billing* also includes our *Zuora CPQ* module, which enables customers to configure, price, and quote a wide variety of subscription options, including complex arrangements such as multi-year subscriptions, and price ramps. The *Zuora CPQ* module also uses a rules engine and guided selling workflows to help customers scale their sales teams.

•**Zuora Revenue.** *Zuora Revenue* is a revenue recognition and automation solution that accounting teams use to manage their complex revenue streams. *Zuora Revenue* helps our customers automate revenue and deferred revenue management in accordance with their accounting policies, business rules, and pricing models, and also includes support for complex scenarios around standalone selling price (SSP) analysis for determining the fair value of the individual goods and services sold, cost management accounting, and amortization of costs incurred as part of obtaining or fulfilling a contract with a customer.

•**Zuora Collect. Payments.** Specifically *Zuora Payments* is designed to handle the complicated function provide payment orchestration services for companies looking to operate globally, helping them increase conversions while reducing costs. It has a broad set of payments associated with dynamic subscription-based businesses, *Zuora Collect* helps our customers streamline and optimize their payments and collections processes. *Zuora Collect* enables payment capabilities enabling customers to utilize a global network of payment gateways configure their own automated dunning workflows, orchestrate various retry rules for electronic and methods, easily accept payments via hosted payment forms, securely store the payment methods with a PCI-compliant vault, dynamically route payments and understand the root cause of a smart payment decline. In addition, recovery and dunning tools to reduce involuntary churn. It optionally provides *Zuora Collect's Fraud Protection* machine learning capabilities automate dunning functionality, which is designed to protect customers from payment fraud activities like bot attacks and chargebacks and improve overall electronic payment success rates and reduce involuntary churn. the transaction acceptance.

•**Zephhr.** *Zephhr* is a digital subscriber experience platform that helps companies, including those in the digital publishing and media industry, orchestrate dynamic experiences that increase conversion, reduce churn, and nurture ongoing subscriber relationships.

•**Our Zuora Platform** acts as an orchestration engine for all subscription data and processes, allowing our customers to power their quote-to-revenue process and deeply understand their customers to tailor their experience with curated offers. *Zuora Platform* provides the following capabilities:

- Integrated data model enabling customers to manage their subscribers and easily set up and iterate offerings, subscribers, subscriptions, rate plans, payment methods and other metrics.
- Enterprise-grade features for security, compliance, and tenant management as well as functionality to integrate to any relevant enterprise application such as configure-price-quote (CPQ), e-commerce, customer portal, and general ledger.
- Developer tools that enable customers and system integrators to customize and extend the functionality of the platform, including workflow, custom objects, data queries, and test environments.
- Analytics and reporting to provide customers insights from their subscriber data and related activity across the subscriber lifecycle, including out-of-the-box subscription metrics such as monthly recurring revenue (MRR), ACV, and customer churn.

### Business Benefits of Using Our Solutions

Zuora's products enable companies to:

•**Monetize for Their Business Models.** Zuora helps companies transform their existing product-centric business models into customer-centric services to take advantage of the predictability and resilience of a recurring revenue business.

•**Reduce Time to Market.** Zuora reduces the time required to go to market with new offerings and iterate on the pricing and packaging of existing offerings, enabling businesses to quickly react to changing market and customer needs, launch new services, and enter new markets. Changes can be made at scale and without having to re-code or re-engineer back office systems.

•**Increase Operational Efficiencies.** Customers regularly make changes to their subscriptions. Zuora automates these processes and reduces the impact of changes across the quote-to-revenue process, including proration for invoices, changes to revenue recognition, taxation, provisioning, and reporting. Automating these

functions saves businesses valuable time and resources by eliminating manual processes and customizations while increasing operational efficiencies.

•**Free Up IT and Engineering Resources.** Our cloud-based solutions reduce both system complexity and costs. With Zuora, engineering and IT departments no longer need to build in-house custom systems or customizations for their Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems to keep pace with market changes, ongoing customer demands, and new quote-to-revenue processes.

•**Establish a Single System of Record.** Our solutions capture financial and operational data and enable businesses to have a single system of record rather than having to reconcile data from multiple systems. Key business metrics can be accessed at any point in time to make critical business decisions.

•**Make Customer Data-Driven Decisions.** Because our solutions serve as a single source of data and information for subscribers, companies can use Zuora to gain insight into subscriber data and behavior. This helps them understand their subscribers better, identify up-sell opportunities, and increase customer retention.

•**Access Growing Ecosystem of Quote-to-Revenue Partners.** Our solutions have over 50 pre-built connectors to various quote-to-revenue software partners, including payment gateways, tax vendors, general ledgers, ERP, and Customer Relationship Management (CRM) systems. Rather than building integrations for each of these, our customers can take advantage of pre-built connectors to extend the capabilities of Zuora for specific industries.

•**Support Rapid International Expansion.** With over 45 pre-built payment gateways, over 150 supported currencies, and 17 supported payment methods, our solutions enable companies to quickly expand internationally and acquire and support customers in new countries.

•**Manage Complex Revenue Streams.** In light of the accounting complexities associated with recurring revenue models, our revenue recognition software automates revenue recognition processes in compliance with certain accounting standards and reduces our customers' reliance on error-prone manual processing and spreadsheets.

### Competitive Strengths

We believe the following competitive advantages enable us to maintain and extend our leadership as the system of record for companies in the Subscription Economy:

- Comprehensive **solution solutions** built specifically to handle the complexities of **subscription recurring revenue** business models;
- Flexible technology with a broad range of customers and use cases;
- **Pre-built connectors, application programming interfaces (APIs), and SDKs, that can easily integrate with a variety of applications, such as a General Ledger, Data Warehouses, taxation systems, payment gateways, and more;**
- Mission-critical system that is difficult to replace;
- Accelerated pace of innovation with over a decade of development experience;
- Deep domain expertise across a broad range of **subscription recurring revenue** business models;
- Proven track record with **773 461** customers with ACV equal to or greater than **\$100,000** \$250,000 as of **January 31, 2023** January 31, 2024;
- Strong network of systems integrator partners; and
- Growing **Subscription Economy** ecosystem with dozens of pre-built integrations to payment gateways, tax solutions, and enterprise applications.

### Growth Strategy

Key elements of our growth strategy include:

•**New Customer Acquisition.** As the Subscription Economy evolves, we We intend to continue to **capitalize on our leadership and** acquire new enterprise customers in current and future **vertical and geographic markets.** The enterprise customers we target include both large enterprises and fast-growing enterprises and disruptors that we believe will become large enterprises. Given our recent experience with slower IT spending among our target customers, we have implemented a "lighter, faster" sales

strategy, which means we are focused on acquiring new customers through smaller deals that are less likely to result in protracted sales cycles.

•**Expand Relationships with Existing Customers.** We intend to expand existing customers' use of our platform and drive sustainable growth in multiple ways, such as increasing transaction volume, up-sells and cross-sells of additional products. **Our lighter, faster sales strategy positions us well to expand our relationships with customers over time.**

•**Enter New Vertical Markets.** We currently have a strong position in key vertical markets, including technology, media and entertainment, and manufacturing. We intend to continue to expand to additional vertical markets over time.

•**Expand our Global Footprint.** As **adoption of the Subscription Economy evolves throughout** market for our products continues to evolve around the world, we may further expand into new countries where we see future opportunities.

•**Leverage Global Systems Integrators to Accelerate our Growth.** We plan to continue to work with systems integrators to leverage their role in advocating for and implementing our current and prospective customers' transformations to **subscription recurring revenue** business models.

•**Launch New Products and Extend our Technology Lead.** As we grow and evolve with our customers, we plan to continue developing **and offering** additional software to enhance our current offerings.

•**Optimize Pricing and Packaging.** We intend to optimize and enhance pricing and packaging to further align the value our customers realize from our software with the revenue we receive.

### Our Customers

Organizations of all sizes, across a wide variety of industries and in many locations around the world, use our solutions. As of **January 31, 2023** January 31, 2024, we had **773 461** customers with ACV equal to or greater than **\$100,000**, \$250,000, representing over **90%** 80% of our total ACV. As of **January 31, 2022** January 31, 2023 and **2021, 2022**, we had **747 431** and **676 369** customers, respectively, with ACV equal to or greater than **\$100,000**. \$250,000. We define the number of customers at the end of any particular period as the number of parties or organizations that have entered into a distinct subscription contract with us and for which the term has not ended. Each such party with whom we have entered into a distinct subscription contract is considered a unique customer, and in some cases, there may be more than one customer within a single organization. For more information on ACV, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Key Operational and Financial Metrics."

### Sales and Marketing



We market and sell to organizations of different sizes across a broad range of industries. We work with companies that are launching, transforming, and scaling new recurring revenue business models, with a focus on enterprise-scale businesses, or **fast growing fast-growing** companies with the potential to achieve enterprise scale.

**We have an enterprise** Our sales model **is** supported by a field sales organization. Because of the transformative nature of our **solution, solutions**, especially in larger organizations, the selling process is often complex and can involve agreement across multiple departments inside an organization, including the chief executive officer. Over the years, we have developed methodologies and best practices to assist our sales teams in navigating these challenges and have built these learnings into our sales enablement and training to assist with onboarding and productivity of new sales account executives. We believe our sales methodologies and processes offer us significant advantages, particularly in long enterprise sales cycles. Our sales teams are organized by geographic territories, **customer size, new and install base**, and industry verticals. We plan to continue to invest in our direct sales force to grow our enterprise customer base, both domestically and internationally.

We conduct a wide range of account-based marketing activities such as hosting virtual webinars and online events; marketing with our systems integrators, consultants, and ecosystem partners; sharing insights from the Subscription Economy Index, our study of the collective health of subscription businesses and their impact on the overall economy; and sharing educational content, data-based benchmarks, and best practices for the Subscription Economy in a variety of formats such as digital, print, and video on Zuora.com and Subscribed.com.

As newer markets emerge domestically and internationally, we plan to continue investing in our sales and marketing efforts to grow our customer base.

## Competition

The market for **subscription management monetization** products and services is highly competitive, rapidly evolving, fragmented, and subject to changing technology, shifting customer needs, and frequent introductions of new products and services.

Our main competitors fall into the following categories:

- providers of traditional ERP software, such as Oracle Corporation and SAP SE;
- providers of CRM applications such as Salesforce;
- traditional quote-to-revenue solutions that address individual elements of the subscription revenue process, such as traditional CPQ management, billing, collections, revenue recognition, or e-commerce software;
- niche billing systems for telecommunications, such as Amdocs Limited;
- payment platforms that offer built-in recurring billing functionality;
- **startup usage billing specialists**;
- point solution providers; and
- in-house custom built systems.

We believe the principal competitive factors in our market include:

- subscription and consumption-based product features and functionality;
- ability to support the specific needs of companies with **subscription recurring revenue, consumption or consumption hybrid** business models, or combinations of these various complex business models;
- ease of use;
- vision for the market and product innovation;
- expertise, best practices, and frameworks for launching, transforming, and scaling new business models;
- enterprise-grade performance and features such as system scalability, security, performance, and resiliency;
- customer experience, including support and professional services;
- strength of sales and marketing efforts;
- relationships with systems integrators, management consulting firms, and resellers;
- ability to integrate with legacy and other enterprise infrastructures and third-party applications;
- brand awareness and reputation; and
- total cost of the **solution, solutions**.

We believe we compete favorably against our competitors with respect to these factors. Our ability to compete will largely depend on our ongoing performance and the quality of our platform.

## Human Capital

### People and Culture

Zuora aims to recruit, develop and engage a diverse workforce that continues to advance the Subscription Economy. Our culture is rooted in the premise that our employees, whom we call "ZEOs", are empowered to embrace a mindset of ownership in order to think differently and creatively as they innovate and collaborate working together as one team building toward our vision. Our culture is key to our success and we strive to create an inclusive, high-performing environment where ZEOs feel valued and supported to achieve both their and the company's objectives. As of **January 31, 2023** **January 31, 2024**, we had **1,549** **1,618** employees, including **825** **910**, or **53%** **56%**, located outside the United

States, primarily in Asia, Europe, and Australia. The number of employees we had at January 31, 2024 does not reflect headcount reductions in connection with the workforce reduction we announced in January 2024.

### Employee Well-Being and Engagement

The overall well-being of our employees is important to us and is an integral part of our company culture. Our global well-being programs include a practice of remote working arrangements, flexible paid time off, life planning benefits, wellness platforms and employee assistance. In addition, we ensure ongoing check-ins with employees by managers to provide additional channels of support and career development. We also regularly seek input from employees, including through broad employee satisfaction surveys on specific issues intended to assess our degree of success in promoting an environment where employees are engaged, satisfied, productive and possess a strong understanding of our business goals.

### Diversity and Inclusion

As a global company, we embrace the diversity of our employees, partners, customers, other stakeholders and the communities we collectively serve. We believe our diversity and inclusion efforts are a focus of our stakeholders and their engagement with us, especially those outside of the United States, and lead to a positive economic impact. We are committed to developing a diverse and thriving workforce and inclusive ZEO culture. We seek and embrace people who bring diverse backgrounds, perspectives, and experiences and believe this is critical to our success. We continue to build diversity equity and inclusion into our culture with a focus on creating environments and practices that mitigate bias and allow our employees to be their authentic selves while performing their best work at Zuora.

Our Zuora employee resource groups (ZRGs) play a key role in this effort. Our ZRGs, which are ZEO-led groups open to all ZEOs that aim to elevate the experiences and interests interest of underrepresented groups in our workforce, play a key role in this effort. As of January 31, 2024 we had nine ZRGs at Zuora include Asian American and Pacific Islander ZEOs, Z-Vets, Out at Zuora, Zuora Familia, Zuora Black Network, and Z-Women. In fiscal 2023, we added two new groups: Zuora Village for parents, families, and caregivers; and Z-Well, covering a group focused on maximizing employee wellness, wide variety of interests.

As part of our inclusion efforts, we also foster multiple ongoing educational opportunities and events including panels, Community Conversations, and Z-Briefs, for employees to have open and ongoing conversations across teams and with senior leaders on a variety of topics. These are opportunities for continuous learning as well as for Zuora to receive feedback on how we can improve our workplace and culture, while also encouraging a meaningful connection and sense of belonging across our globally-distributed workforce.

Our As of January 31, 2024, our executive management team is currently composed was comprised of 36% 30% women and 36% who self-identify 40% self-identified as coming from certain other certain underrepresented groups. In addition, our Board of Directors is made up of highly skilled individuals from the technology and business sectors. Women As of January 31, 2024, women represent 40% 33% of our Board of Directors and 40% 33% of our Board of Directors identify as members of certain other underrepresented groups.

### Learning and Development

We believe that investing in the growth and development of our ZEOs will directly enhance our overall company performance. As owners of their careers, ZEOs are encouraged to invest regularly in their own professional development. In support of this, we offer mentorship programs, leadership programs, and other Z-Grow employee training programs, which are designed to help ZEOs develop and manage their careers, drive accountability, and promote a culture of continuous feedback. Additionally, through our Career Cash program, we reimburse ZEOs for costs related to pursuing learning and professional development opportunities.

### Competitive Pay and Benefits

We strive to provide pay, comprehensive benefits and services that help meet the varying needs of our ZEOs. Our total rewards package includes market-competitive pay, including equity compensation, paid time off, and other comprehensive and competitive global benefits. For example, in the United States, we provide 26 weeks of paid parental leave for new parents who have been employed with us for at least six months. To foster a stronger sense of ownership and to align ZEO interests with our stockholders' interests, we offer equity compensation under our broad-based stock incentive programs. We also offer the opportunity for eligible ZEOs in the United States and many international locations to participate in our employee stock purchase plan (ESPP).

### Social Impact

We encourage our ZEOs to give back to the causes that matter to them. Zuora is a member of the Pledge 1% movement and we are committed to leveraging our employees' time and talent to make the communities where we live and work stronger. To facilitate our Pledge 1% initiative, we have empowered our employees with the tools and resources they need to create local Z-Philanthropy chapters at our offices worldwide. Through our Z-Philanthropy chapters, ZEOs in our offices across the globe step up to lead giving and volunteering efforts throughout the year and create lasting partnerships with local nonprofits through these employee-led groups. In addition to the sustained efforts of our local Z-Philanthropy chapters, we host an annual Global Month of Service where ZEOs worldwide participate in volunteer and fundraising events. In fiscal 2023, 2024, our ZEOs volunteered over 3,000 3,500 hours of their time to mission-aligned nonprofits.

Additionally, Zuora donated \$1.0 million of common stock made a \$0.5 million cash donation in fiscal 2023 2024 to the Zuora Impact Fund, a donor-advised fund managed by the Tides Foundation, and we expect to continue to make contributions in the future. Foundation. The Tides Foundation uses the share proceeds to make charitable donations to a wide variety of nonprofits helping communities around the world. We also have an annual employee matching gifts program under which the Zuora Impact Fund matches up to \$1,000 per ZEO for their charitable donations, volunteer time, or a combination of the two.

### Intellectual Property

We primarily rely on a combination of patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets, confidentiality procedures, contractual commitments, and other legal rights to protect our intellectual property. As of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, we had 33 55 issued patents that expire between 2032 and 2040 2041 as well as 34 32 patent applications pending in the U.S and foreign jurisdictions. We also pursue the registration of our domain names, trademarks, and service marks in the United States and in certain foreign jurisdictions. Our trademarks include Zuora, Subscription Economy, Subscribed, Powering the Subscription Economy and Zephr. Zephr. Additionally, we enter into confidentiality and invention assignment agreements with our employees and consultants and enter into confidentiality agreements with other parties in connection with the disclosure of our confidential information.

Intellectual property laws, procedures, and restrictions provide only limited protection and any of our intellectual property rights may be challenged, invalidated, circumvented, infringed, or misappropriated. Further, the laws of certain countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States and, therefore, in certain jurisdictions, we may be unable to protect our proprietary technology.

### Compliance with Government Regulations

We are subject to various U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations, including those relating to data privacy, security and protection, intellectual property, employment and labor, workplace safety, consumer protection, anti-bribery, import and export controls, immigration, federal securities and tax. In addition, our clients in heavily regulated industries and the public sector may be subject to various laws and regulations relating to the formation, administration requirements and performance of contracts which affect how we and our partners do business with such customers. Additional laws and regulations relating to these areas likely will be passed in the future, and these or existing laws and regulations may be interpreted or enforced in new or expanded manners, each of which could result in significant limitations on ways we operate our business.

New and evolving laws and regulations, and changes in their enforcement and interpretation, may require changes to our platform, products, services, or business practices, and may significantly increase our compliance costs and otherwise adversely affect our business and results of operations. As our business expands to include additional products and services, and our operations continue to expand internationally, our compliance requirements and costs may increase, and we may be subject to increased regulatory scrutiny. We believe we are currently in material compliance with laws and regulations to which we are subject and do not expect continued compliance to have a material impact on our capital expenditures, earnings, or competitive position. We continue to monitor existing and pending laws and regulations and while the impact of regulatory changes cannot be predicted with certainty, we do not expect compliance requirements to have a material adverse effect.

### Corporate Information

We were incorporated in the State of Delaware in September 2006. Our principal executive offices are located at 101 Redwood Shores Parkway, Redwood City, California 94065 and our telephone number is (888) 976-9056. Our website address is [www.zuora.com](http://www.zuora.com), and our investor relations website is <https://investor.zuora.com>. The information on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Investors should not rely on any such information in deciding whether to purchase our Class A common stock.

Zuora, the Zuora logo, Zephr, Zuora Platform, Zuora Billing, Zuora Revenue, Zuora CPQ, Zuora Collect Payments, Zuora Marketplace, Powering the Subscription Economy, Subscribed, Subscription Economy, and other registered or common law trade names, trademarks, or service marks of Zuora appearing in this Form 10-K are the property of Zuora. This Form 10-K contains additional trade names, trademarks, and service marks of other companies that are the property of their respective owners. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names, trademarks, or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by these other

companies. Solely for convenience, our trademarks and tradenames referred to in this Form 10-K appear without the ® and ™ symbols, but those references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights, or the right of the applicable licensor, to these trademarks and tradenames.

### Available Information

Our reports filed with or furnished to the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a) and 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act) are available, free of charge, on our Investor Relations website at <https://investor.zuora.com> as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. The SEC maintains a website at

<http://www.sec.gov> that contains reports, and other information regarding us and other companies that file materials with the SEC electronically. We use our Investor Relations website as a means of disclosing material information. Accordingly, investors should monitor our Investor Relations website, in addition to following our press releases, SEC filings and public conference calls and webcasts.

Information contained on or accessible through any website reference herein is not part of, or incorporated by reference in, this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and the inclusion of such website addresses in this Annual Report on Form 10-K is as inactive textual references only.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

*A description of the risks and uncertainties associated with our business is set forth below. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, as well as the other information in this Form 10-K, including our accompanying consolidated financial statements and the related notes and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." The occurrence of any of the events or developments described below, or of additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial, could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and growth prospects. In such an event, the market price of our Class A common stock could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

### Risk Factors Summary

*An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk, and the following is a summary of key risk factors when considering an investment. You should read the summary risks together with the more detailed discussion of risks set forth following this summary, as well as elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Additional risks, beyond those summarized below or discussed elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, may apply to our activities or operations as currently conducted or as we may conduct them in the future or in the markets in which we operate or may in the future operate.*

#### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

- If we are unable to attract new customers and retain and expand sales to existing customers, our revenue growth could be slower than we expect and our business would may be adversely affected.

- Current and future economic uncertainty and other unfavorable conditions in our industry or the global economy could limit our growth and negatively affect our operating results.
- If we fail to manage our growth revenue and profitability plans effectively, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected.
- If the market for monetization platform software and related solutions, and consumer adoption of products and services that are provided through such solutions, develops slower than we expect, our growth may slow or stall, and our operating results could be adversely affected.
- Currency exchange rate fluctuations may If we are unable to successfully execute our strategic initiatives, such as increasing our sales to large enterprises and fast-growing enterprises and disruptors as well as expanding and strengthening our sales channels and relationships with system integrators, our business, operating results and financial condition could be adversely affect our results of operations, which are reported in U.S. dollars. affected.
- If we are unable to recruit or retain senior management or other key personnel and maintain our corporate culture, we may not be able to execute on our business strategy.
- Our success depends If we are unable to effectively compete in large part on a limited number of products, and if these products fail to gain the market acceptance for our solutions or our product development efforts are unsuccessful, such markets develop slower than we expect, our business, operating results, and financial condition could would be adversely affected.
- Current and future economic uncertainty and other unfavorable conditions in our industry or the global economy have limited and may continue to limit our growth and adversely affect our operating results.
- We have a history of net losses and may not achieve or sustain profitability.
- Our revenue growth and ability to achieve and sustain profitability will depend, in part, on our ability to increase productivity of our sales force.
- If we Our success depends in large part on a limited number of products, and if these current or future products fail to gain market acceptance or our product development efforts are unable to effectively compete in the market for our solutions or such markets develop slower than we expect unsuccessful, our business, operating results, and financial condition would could be adversely affected.
- Currency exchange rate fluctuations may adversely affect our operating results.
- We face risks related to our debt obligations, including our convertible senior unsecured notes and warrants. obligations.
- Our operating results, which are influenced by a variety of factors, have fluctuated in the past and may continue to fluctuate, making our future results difficult to predict accurately.
- If we are not able to successfully and timely develop, enhance and deploy our products and multi-product strategy, our business, operating results, financial condition and growth prospects could be adversely affected.
- We may be unable to integrate businesses we have or will acquire or to achieve expected benefits of such acquisitions.
- If we are unable to successfully execute our strategic initiatives, such as increasing our sales to large enterprise customers and expanding and strengthening our sales channels and relationships with system integrators, our business, operating results and financial condition could be adversely affected.
- Our international operations expose us to risks that could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition.
- If we fail to integrate our solution solutions with a variety of systems, applications and platforms that are developed by others, our solution solutions may become less marketable, less competitive, or obsolete, and our operating results may be adversely affected.

#### Risks Related to Information Technology, Intellectual Property, and Data Security and Privacy

- If our security measures are breached or if unauthorized access to customer, employee or other confidential data is otherwise obtained, or if our solution is solutions are perceived as not being secure, we may lose existing customers or fail to attract new customers, our business may be harmed and we may incur significant liabilities.
- Privacy and security concerns, laws, and regulations, may reduce the effectiveness of our solution and adversely affect our business.
- Failure inability or failure to protect our intellectual property could adversely affect our business.
- Any disruptions of service from at our public cloud providers, including Amazon Web Services (AWS) and Microsoft's Azure cloud service, could interrupt or delay our ability to deliver our services to our customers, which could harm our business and our financial results.
- Our increased focus on the development and use of various types of artificial intelligence (AI) in our platform and our business, as well as our potential failure to effectively implement, use, and market AI could adversely affect our business.

#### Risks Related to Legal, Regulatory, Accounting, and Tax Matters

- Adverse litigation judgments or settlements could expose us to significant monetary damages or limit our ability to operate our business.
- If we are not able to satisfy government and industry-specific requirements, such as data protection, security, privacy, and export laws, our growth could be harmed.

#### Risks Related to Ownership of Our Class A Common Stock

- The market stock price of our Class A common stock has been, and will likely may continue to be, volatile, and you could lose all or part of the value of your investment.
- The dual class structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating substantial influence voting control with holders of our Class B common stock, including our CEO and his affiliates, Chief Executive Officer (CEO), which limits or precludes your ability to influence corporate matters, including the election of directors and the approval of any change of control transaction.

- Investor expectations and our disclosed performance and aspirations for environmental, social, and governance (ESG) factors may expose us to new risks and additional costs.

## Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

***If we are unable to attract new customers and retain and expand sales to existing customers, our revenue growth could be slower than we expect, and our business may be adversely affected.***

Our ability to achieve significant growth in revenue in the future will depend, in large part, upon our ability to attract new customers, customers, both domestically and internationally. This may be particularly challenging where an organization has already invested substantial personnel and financial resources to integrate billings and other business and financial management tools, including custom-built solutions, into its business, as such an organization may be reluctant or unwilling to invest in new products and services. As a result, selling our solution solutions often requires sophisticated, costly, and costly lengthy sales efforts that are targeted at functional experts and senior management, management, and the success of these efforts can be difficult to predict. During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, sales and marketing expenses represented approximately 44% 39% of our total revenue. If we fail to attract new customers and fail to maintain and expand new customer relationships, our revenue may grow more slowly than we expect expect. Additionally, we may successfully attract new customers but underestimate the length of time for such new relationships to become profitable. If we experience any of these issues attracting, maintaining, expanding, or profiting from new customers, our business and our business operating results may be adversely affected.

Our future revenue growth also depends upon retaining our ability to retain and expanding expand sales and renewals of subscriptions to our solution solutions with existing customers. If our existing customers do not expand their use of our solution solutions over time, or do not renew their subscriptions or if we receive requests from an increased number of customers for changes to payment or other terms as a result of the impact of macroeconomic conditions, including global economic uncertainty geopolitical tensions, inflation and increasing inflation and interest rates, on their businesses, our revenue may grow more slowly than expected, may not grow at all, or may decline. Our success is also dependent, in part, on our ability to effectively differentiate and cross-sell our products. If we experience issues with successfully implementing or cross-selling our products, revenue may grow more slowly or may not grow at all.

Our sales and marketing efforts also may be impacted by macroeconomic conditions and other events beyond our control. In light of current macroeconomic conditions and uncertainty, certain customers and prospective customers have reduced or delayed technology or other discretionary spending or otherwise are cautious about purchasing decisions and, as a result, we are experiencing longer sales cycles. If the impacts to customers and prospective customers of current macroeconomic conditions and uncertainty persist or worsen, our business, operating results, financial conditions and prospects could be materially and adversely affected.

While we expect to expand our sales efforts, both domestically and internationally in the long term, in November 2022, we approved a workforce reduction impacting approximately 11% of our workforce. This reduction disproportionately impacted our go-to-market organization and consequently may adversely impact our ability to achieve our future operational targets. In the future, we may be unable to hire qualified sales personnel, may be unable to successfully train those sales personnel that we are able to hire, and sales personnel may not become fully productive on the timelines that we have projected or at all. Further, although we dedicate significant resources to sales and marketing programs, these sales and marketing programs may not have the desired effect and may not expand sales. We cannot assure you that our efforts would result in increased sales to existing customers and additional revenue. If our efforts to expand sales and renewals to existing customers are not successful, our business and operating results could be adversely affected.

Our customers generally enter into subscription agreements with terms of one to five years and have no obligation to renew their subscriptions after the expiration of their initial subscription period. Moreover, our customers that do renew their subscriptions may renew for lower subscription or usage amounts or for shorter subscription periods. In addition, in the first year of a subscription, customers often purchase an increased level of professional services (such as deployment services) than they do in renewal years. Costs associated with maintaining a professional services department are relatively fixed in the short term while professional services revenue is dependent on the amount of billable work actually performed for customers in a period, the combination of which may result in variability in, and have a negative an adverse impact on, our gross profit. Customer renewals may decline or fluctuate as a result of a number of factors, including the breadth of early deployment, reductions in our customers' spending levels, higher volumes the volume of usage purchased upfront relative to actual usage during the subscription term, changes in customers' business models, our customers' performance, and use cases, our customers' satisfaction or dissatisfaction with our solution, solutions, our pricing or pricing structure, the pricing or capabilities of products or services offered by our competitors, or the effects of general macroeconomic conditions. If our customers do not renew their agreements with us, or renew on terms less favorable to us, our revenue may decline.

***Current Our sales and future economic uncertainty marketing efforts are impacted by macroeconomic conditions and other unfavorable conditions in events beyond our industry or the global economy have and may continue to limit our ability to grow our business and negatively affect our operating results.***

Our operating results may vary based on the impact control. In light of changes in the U.S. and global economy, including recession, fluctuations in inflation and interest rates, and general economic downturns, which can arise suddenly. As a result of current weakened macroeconomic conditions and uncertainty, certain customers and related corporate cost cutting prospective customers have reduced or delayed technology or other discretionary spending or otherwise are cautious about purchasing decisions and, tighter budgets, as a result, we are experiencing longer sales cycles and collection periods. Prolonged macroeconomic weakness and uncertainty could continue in some cases. If the impacts to adversely affect the ability or willingness of our current customers and prospective customers to purchase of current macroeconomic conditions and uncertainty persist or expand their purchase of our products, further delay customer purchasing decisions, reduce the value of customer contracts, affect attrition rates, or further lengthen collection periods, any of which could materially and adversely affect worsen, our business, operating results, financial conditions condition and prospects. We cannot predict the timing, strength, or duration of any economic downturn. Moreover, there has been recent turmoil in the global banking system, prospects could be materially and continued disruptions in the banking system, adversely affected.

While we currently expect to expand our sales efforts both in the U.S. and abroad in the long term, any continuing or abroad, future business disruptions may adversely impact these efforts and our business. We may be unable to hire and successfully train qualified sales personnel, and sales personnel may not become fully productive on the timelines that we have projected or at all. Further, although we dedicate significant resources to sales and marketing programs, these sales and marketing programs may take longer than we anticipate to have the desired effect, or may not expand sales at all. We cannot assure you that our customers' liquidity efforts will result in increased sales or additional revenue. If our efforts to expand sales and as a result, negatively impact renewals to new and existing customers are not successful, our business and operating results, results could be adversely affected.



***If we fail to manage our growth revenue and profitability plans effectively, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected.***

We may continue to experience organizational changes which may make our operations more complex and may continue to place significant demands on our management and our operational and financial resources. If we are unable to manage our growth revenue and profitability plans effectively, which may continue to be impacted by macroeconomic conditions and other factors outside of our control, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected. To manage growth changes in our operations and personnel, we will need to continue to improve and achieve efficiencies with respect to our operational, financial, and management controls and our reporting systems and procedures, including improving timely access to operational information to optimize business decisions. For example, in November 2022, we January 2024, our Board of Directors approved a workforce reduction plan designed to improve operational efficiencies and operating costs and better align our workforce the organization with the company's current business needs, priorities and near term growth expectations, enable further investment in key areas, along with strengthening our commitment to profitable growth. Failure to manage growth revenue and profitability plans effectively could result in difficulty or delays in deploying customers, declines in quality or customer satisfaction, increases in costs, difficulties in introducing new products and services or enhancing existing products and services, loss of customers, or other operational difficulties in executing sales strategies, any of which could adversely affect our business performance and operating results.

***If the market for monetization platform software and related solutions, and consumer adoption of products and services that are provided through such solutions, develops slower than we expect, our growth may slow or stall, and our operating results could be adversely affected.***

Our success depends on companies investing in monetization solutions, including subscription recurring revenue or consumption management, revenue recognition and subscriber experience software and products, and consumers choosing to consume products and services through such solutions. Companies may be unwilling or unable to invest in monetization solutions due to the significant cost of such solutions or if they do not believe that the consumers of their products and services would be receptive to offerings on such monetization solutions, or they may choose to invest in such solutions more slowly than we expect. Our success will growth also depend, depends, to a large extent, on the willingness of large enterprises that have adopted subscription recurring revenue or consumption business models utilizing cloud-based products and services to manage billings and financial accounting relating to their offerings. In addition, those enterprises that do shift to a subscription recurring revenue model may decide that they do not need a solution that offers the range of functionalities that we offer. Many companies have invested substantial effort and financial resources to develop custom-built applications or integrate traditional enterprise software into their businesses as they adopt recurring revenue business models and may be reluctant or unwilling to switch to different applications. Factors that may affect market acceptance and sales of our products and services include:

- the number of companies shifting to subscription recurring revenue business models;
- the number of consumers and businesses adopting new, flexible ways to consume products and services;
- the security capabilities, reliability, and availability of cloud-based services;
- customer concerns with entrusting a third party to store and manage their data, especially transaction-critical, confidential, or sensitive data;
- our ability to minimize the time and resources required to deploy our solution; solutions;
- our ability to achieve and maintain high levels of customer satisfaction;
- our ability to deploy upgrades and other changes to our solution solutions without disruption to our customers;
- the level of customization or configuration we offer;
- the overall level of corporate spending and spending on quote-to-cash and revenue recognition quote-to-revenue solutions by our customers and prospects, including the impact of spending due to macroeconomic conditions;
- general macroeconomic conditions, both in domestic and foreign markets, including the impacts associated with rising interest rates and inflation, slower growth or recession, geopolitical unrest and developments such as the ongoing conflict following Russia's invasion of conflicts in Ukraine and the COVID-19 pandemic; Israel, changes in China-Taiwan and U.S.-China relations, bank failures, debt ceiling negotiations, and potential government shutdowns; and
- the price, performance, and availability of competing products and services.

The markets for subscription monetization products and services and for subscription management monetization software may not develop further or may develop slower than we expect. If companies do not shift to subscription recurring revenue business models and subscription management monetization software does not achieve widespread adoption, or if there is a reduction in demand for subscription monetization products and services or subscription management monetization software caused by technological challenges, weakening economic conditions, security or privacy concerns, decreases in corporate spending, a lack of customer acceptance, or otherwise, our business could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, our subscription agreements with our customers generally provide for a minimum monetization platform fee and usage-based fees, which depend on the total dollar amount that is invoiced or managed on our solution, solutions, or the total usage of our solution, solutions. Because a portion of our revenue depends on the volume of transactions that our customers process through our solution, solutions, if our customers do not adopt our solution solutions throughout their business, if their businesses decline or fail such that they discontinue using our solutions, or if they are unable to successfully shift to subscription recurring revenue business models, including if they fail to successfully deploy our solution, solutions, our revenue could decline and our operation results could be adversely impacted.

***Currency exchange rate fluctuations may adversely affect our results of operations, which are reported in U.S. dollars.***

Our international operations expose us to the effects of fluctuations in currency exchange rates, and may increase the cost of our solution to customers outside of the United States when the U.S. dollar is stronger relative to other currencies. Currency exchange rate fluctuations have and may continue to adversely affect our business, operating results, financial condition, and cash flows.

In addition, we incur expenses for employee compensation and other operating expenses at our non-U.S. locations in the local currency. Fluctuations in the exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and other currencies could result in the dollar equivalent of such expenses being higher. Furthermore, volatile market conditions arising from

macroeconomic conditions and the ongoing conflict in Ukraine may result in significant fluctuations in exchange rates, and, in particular, a weakening of foreign currencies relative to the U.S. dollar may negatively affect our revenue. This could have a negative impact on our operating results. Although we may in the future decide to undertake foreign exchange hedging transactions to cover a portion of our foreign currency exchange exposure, we currently do not hedge our exposure to foreign currency exchange risks.

***Our business depends largely on our ability to attract and retain talented employees, including senior management, and maintain our corporate culture. If we lose the services of Tien Tzuo, our founder, Chairman, and Chief Executive Officer, or other critical talent across our executive team and in other key roles, or fail to maintain our corporate culture, we may not be able to execute on our business strategy.***

Our future success depends on our continuing ability to attract, train, engage, assimilate, and retain highly skilled personnel, including software engineers, product management, sales, and professional services personnel. We have historically faced intense competition for qualified individuals from numerous software and other technology companies. Although our voluntary turnover decreased in fiscal 2023 as compared to fiscal 2022, we may experience heightened attrition, including of those with significant institutional knowledge and expertise. We may not be able to retain our current key employees, or attract, train, assimilate, or retain other highly skilled personnel in the future, especially in light of uncertain macroeconomic conditions globally. For example, employees may seek new or different opportunities that offer greater compensation or benefits than we offer or are able to offer, making it difficult to retain them. In addition, we may incur significant costs to attract and retain highly skilled personnel, and we may lose new employees to our competitors or other technology companies before we realize the benefit of our investment in recruiting and training them. As we move into new countries, we will need to attract and recruit skilled personnel in those areas. If we are unable to attract and retain suitably qualified individuals who are capable of meeting our growing technical, operational, and managerial requirements on a timely basis or at all, our business may be adversely affected. Further, given that our employees continue to be distributed globally and most of our employees continue to work remotely, we may find it increasingly difficult to maintain the beneficial aspects of our corporate culture that is focused on inclusivity and high performance, underlying the importance of employee connectivity and accountability. Additionally, we may periodically implement business strategies that impact our employees, such as changes to our organizational structure or workforce adjustments. For example, we approved a workforce reduction in November 2022 that impacted approximately 11% of our workforce. Any workforce reduction could have an adverse effect on our business, including creating negative employee morale and hindering our ability to meet operational targets due to loss of employees. To the extent our compensation programs and workplace culture are not viewed as competitive, or changes in our workforce or other initiatives are not viewed favorably, our ability to attract, retain, and motivate employees can be weakened, which could harm our results of operations.

Our future success also depends in large part on the continued services of senior management and other key personnel. In particular, we are highly dependent on the services of Tien Tzuo, our founder, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, who is critical to the development of our technology, platform, future vision, and strategic direction. We rely on our leadership team in the areas of operations, security, marketing, sales, support, and general and administrative functions, and on individual contributors such as those in sales and on our research and development team. Our senior management and other key personnel are all employed on an at-will basis, which means that they could terminate their employment with us at any time and for any reason, such as retirement or career change. As we previously announced, Sri Srinivasan, Zuora's former Chief Engineering and Product Officer, resigned from his role effective March 31, 2023. We are conducting a search for his replacement, and internal leaders are managing the product and engineering organizations until his replacement is hired. If we lose the services of senior management or other key personnel and fail to execute effective succession planning for such key personnel, or if we are unable to attract, train, assimilate, and retain the highly skilled personnel we need, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected.

Volatility or lack of appreciation in our stock price may also affect our ability to attract and retain our key employees. Many of our senior personnel and other key employees have become, or will soon become, vested in a substantial amount of stock or stock options. Employees may be more likely to leave us if the exercise price of the options that they hold are significantly above the market price of our Class A common stock or, conversely, if the shares they own or the shares underlying their vested options have significantly appreciated in value relative to the original purchase price of such shares or the exercise price of such options. If we are unable to retain our employees, or if we need to increase our compensation expenses, including equity compensation expenses, to retain our employees, our business, results of operations, financial condition, and cash flows could be adversely affected.

***If we are unable to grow our sales channels and our relationships with strategic partners, such as system integrators, management consulting firms, and resellers, strategic technology partners, sales of our products and services may suffer and our growth could be slower than we project.***

In addition to our direct sales force, we use strategic partners, such as system integrators, management consulting firms, and strategic technology partners, and resellers, to market, sell, and implement our solution, solutions. Historically, we have used these strategic partners to a limited degree, but we are prioritizing efforts to make these partners an increasingly important aspect of our business particularly largely with regard respect to enterprise and international sales and larger implementations of our products where these partners may have more expertise and established business relationships than we do. We have transitioned and While we expect to continue to utilize our own professional services, especially for smaller fast-growing companies, we also expect to continue to transition a portion of our professional services implementations to these strategic partners, and as a result we expect our professional services revenue as an overall percentage of Zuora's total revenue to continue to decline over time. Our relationships with these strategic partners are still maturing, and we cannot assure you that these partners will be successful in marketing, selling or implementing our solution, solutions. Identifying these partners, negotiating and supporting relationships with them, including training them in how to sell or deploy our solution, solutions, and maintaining these relationships requires significant commitment of time and resources that may not yield a significant return on our investment in these relationships. Our future growth in revenue and ability to achieve and sustain profitability depends in part on our ability to identify, establish, and retain successful strategic partner relationships in the United States and internationally, which will take significant time and resources and involve significant risk. If we are unable to establish and maintain our relationships with these partners, or otherwise develop and expand our indirect distribution channel, our business, operating results, financial condition, or cash flows could be adversely affected.

We also cannot be certain that we will be able to maintain successful relationships with any strategic partners and, to the extent that our strategic partners are unsuccessful in marketing, selling, or implementing our solution, solutions, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected. Our strategic partners may market to our customers the products and services of several different companies, including products and services that compete with our solution, solutions. Because our strategic partners do not have an exclusive relationship with us, we cannot be certain that they will prioritize or provide adequate resources to marketing our solution, solutions. Moreover, divergence in strategy by any of these partners may materially and adversely affect our ability to develop, market, sell, or support our solution, solutions. We cannot assure you that our strategic partners will continue to cooperate with us. In addition, actions taken or omitted to be taken by such parties may adversely affect us. We are unable to control the quantity or quality of resources that our systems integrator partners commit to deploying our products and services, or the quality or timeliness of such deployment. If our partners do not commit sufficient or qualified resources to these activities, our customers may be less satisfied, or less supportive with references, or may require the investment of our resources at discounted rates. These, and other failures by our partners to successfully deploy our products and services, may have an adverse effect on our business and our operating results.

***Our business depends largely on our ability to attract and retain talented employees, including senior management, and maintain our corporate culture. If we lose the services of Tien Tzuo, our founder, Chairman, and CEO, or other critical talent across our executive team and in other key roles, or fail to maintain our corporate***

***culture, we may not be able to execute on our business strategy.***

Our future success depends on our continuing ability to attract, train, engage, assimilate, and retain highly skilled personnel, including software engineers, product management, sales, and professional services personnel. We have historically faced intense competition for qualified individuals from numerous software and other technology companies. Although we have experienced decreased voluntary turnover since fiscal 2022, we may experience heightened attrition, including of those with significant institutional knowledge and expertise, adversely impacting productivity and our corporate culture. We may not be able to retain our current key employees, or attract, train, assimilate, or retain other highly skilled personnel in the future, especially in light of uncertain macroeconomic and geopolitical conditions globally. For example, employees may seek new or different opportunities that offer greater compensation or benefits than we offer or are able to offer, making it difficult to retain them. In addition, we may incur significant costs to attract and retain highly skilled personnel, and we may lose new employees to our competitors or other technology companies before we realize the benefit of our investment in recruiting and training them. If we move into new countries, we will need to attract and recruit skilled personnel in those areas. If we are unable to attract and retain suitably qualified individuals who are capable of meeting our growing technical, operational, and managerial requirements on a timely basis or at all, our business may be adversely affected. Further, given that our employees continue to be distributed globally and most of our employees continue to work remotely in some capacity, we may find it increasingly difficult to maintain the beneficial aspects of our corporate culture that is focused on inclusivity and high performance, underlying the importance of employee connectivity and accountability. Additionally, we may periodically implement business strategies that impact our employees, including changes to our organizational structure or workforce adjustments such as our November 2022 and January 2024 workforce reductions. Workforce reductions or restructurings could have an adverse effect on our business, including creating negative employee morale, harming our reputation and making it difficult to attract new talent, contributing to attrition of employees targeted for retention, and hindering our ability to meet operational targets due to loss of employees. To the extent our compensation programs and workplace culture are not viewed as competitive, or changes in our workforce or other initiatives are not viewed favorably, our ability to attract, retain, and motivate employees can be weakened, which could harm our operating results.

In order to attract and retain personnel in a competitive marketplace, we believe that we must provide a competitive compensation package, including cash and equity-based compensation. Many of our senior personnel and other key employees hold a substantial amount of equity awards and shares and volatility or lack of appreciation in our stock price may affect our ability to attract and retain our senior personnel and key employees. If our stock price is depressed for an extended period of time or if the exercise price of outstanding stock options are significantly above the market price of our Class A common stock (or, conversely, if outstanding equity or vested equity awards have significantly appreciated in value), employees may be more likely to leave us. We therefore may modify our compensation policies by, for example, increasing cash compensation to certain employees or modifying existing share options. These modifications of our compensation policies may increase our operating expenses and result in the dilution of the holders of our ordinary shares. Alternatively, we may elect to reduce equity compensation to mitigate the effects of dilution, which could adversely impact employee retention. We cannot be certain that these and any other changes in our compensation policies will or would improve our ability to attract, retain and motivate employees.

Our future success also depends in large part on a limited number of products. If these products fail to gain or lose market acceptance, our business will suffer.

We derive substantially all of our revenue and cash flows from sales of subscriptions and associated deployment of our *Zuora Platform*, *Zuora Billing*, *Zuora Revenue*, and *Zuora Collect* products, and with the acquisition of Zephr, a digital subscriber experience platform, in fiscal 2023, we added the Zephr subscription experience product to our portfolio. As such, the continued growth in market demand for these products services of senior management, including Tien Tzuo, our founder, Chairman and CEO, who is critical to the development of our success. Demand for technology, platform, future vision, and strategic direction. We also rely on other leaders and key personnel across our solution is affected by a number of factors, many of company, including those in our sales, support, operations, and research and development teams, which are beyond our control, including macroeconomic factors, distributed in the U.S. and abroad. Our senior management and other key personnel are all employed on an at-will basis, which means that they could terminate their employment with us at any time and for any reason, such as retirement or career change. If we lose the impacts services of inflation senior management or other key personnel and rising interest rates on our customers and prospects, the growth fail to execute effective succession planning for such key personnel, or contraction of the Subscription Economy, continued market acceptance of our solution by customers for existing and new use cases, the timing of development and release of new products and services, features, and functionality introduced by our competitors, changes in accounting standards, laws or regulations, policies, guidelines, interpretations, or principles that would impact the functionality and use of our solution, and technological change. We expect that an increasing transition to disaggregated solutions that focus on addressing specific customer use cases would continue to disrupt the enterprise software space, enabling new competitors to emerge. We cannot assure you that our solutions and future enhancements to our solution will be able to address future advances in technology or the requirements of enterprise customers. If if we are unable to meet customer demands in creating a flexible solution designed to address all these needs or otherwise achieve more widespread market acceptance of our solution, attract, train, assimilate, and retain the highly skilled personnel we need, our business, operating results, and financial condition and growth prospects would could be adversely affected.

***We have a history of net losses, anticipate increasing our operating expenses in the future, and may not achieve or sustain profitability.***

We have incurred net losses in each fiscal year since inception, including net losses of \$198.0 million, \$99.4 million, and \$73.2 million in fiscal 2023, 2022, and 2021, respectively. We expect to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. As of January 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$761.4 million. We expect to make significant future expenditures related to the development and expansion of our business, including increasing our overall customer base, expanding relationships with existing customers, entering new vertical markets, expanding our global footprint, expanding and leveraging our relationships with strategic partners including system integrators to accelerate our growth, optimizing pricing and packaging, and expanding our operations and infrastructure, both domestically and internationally, and in connection with legal, accounting, and other administrative expenses related to operating as a public company. These efforts may prove more expensive than we currently anticipate, and we may not succeed in increasing our revenue sufficiently, or at all, to offset these increased expenses. In addition, we may delay or reevaluate some or all of the foregoing initiatives in the event that macroeconomic conditions or other factors beyond our control adversely impact our business or operating results. Any delays or reductions in spending in our business development or expansion efforts may negatively affect our ability to expand our operations and maintain or increase our sales. While our revenue has grown in recent years, if our revenue declines or fails to grow at a rate faster than these increases in our operating expenses, we will not be able to achieve and maintain profitability in future periods. As a result, we may continue to generate losses. We cannot assure you that we will achieve profitability in the future or that, if we do become profitable, we will be able to sustain profitability.

***Our revenue growth and ability to achieve and sustain profitability will depend, in part, on being able to increase the productivity of our sales force.***

To date, most of our revenue has been attributable to the efforts of our direct sales force. In order to increase our revenue and achieve and sustain profitability, we must increase the productivity of our direct sales force, both in the United States and internationally, to generate additional revenue from new and existing customers.



While we expect to expand our sales efforts, both domestically and internationally in the long-term, in November 2022, we approved a workforce reduction, which may result in loss of productivity and adversely impact our sales efforts and ability to achieve our operational targets. There is significant competition for sales personnel with the skills and technical knowledge that we require, and we may experience difficulties attracting qualified sales personnel to meet our needs in the future. Because our solution is often sold to large enterprises and involves long sales cycles and complex customer requirements, it is more difficult to find sales personnel with the specific skills and technical knowledge needed to sell our solution and, even if we are able to hire qualified personnel, doing so may be expensive. Our ability to achieve significant revenue growth will depend, in large part, on our success in recruiting, training, and retaining sufficient numbers of direct sales personnel to support our growth. Due to the complexities of our customer needs, new sales personnel require significant training and can take a number of months to achieve full productivity. Our recent hires and planned hires may not become productive as quickly as we expect and if our new sales employees do not become fully productive on the timelines that we have projected or at all, our revenue will not increase at anticipated levels and our ability to achieve long-term projections may be negatively impacted.

We may also be unable to hire or retain sufficient numbers of qualified individuals in the markets where we do business or plan to do business. Furthermore, hiring sales personnel in new countries requires additional set up and upfront costs that we may not recover if the sales personnel fail to achieve full productivity. In addition, as we continue to grow, a larger percentage of our sales force will be new to our company and our solution, which may adversely affect our sales if we cannot train our sales force quickly or effectively. Attrition rates may increase, and we may also face integration challenges as we continue to seek to expand our sales force in the long-term. If we are unable to hire and train sufficient numbers of effective sales personnel, if attrition increases, or if the sales personnel are not successful in obtaining new customers or increasing sales to our existing customer base, our business will be adversely affected.

We periodically change and make adjustments to our sales organization in response to market opportunities, competitive threats, management changes, product and service introductions or enhancements, acquisitions, sales performance, increases in sales headcount, cost levels, and other internal and external considerations, including potential changes and uncertainties associated with macroeconomic conditions or other factors beyond our control. Any future changes in our sales organization may result in a temporary reduction of productivity, which could negatively affect our rate of growth. In addition, any significant change to the way we structure our compensation of our sales organization may be disruptive and may affect our revenue growth.

***The market in which we participate is competitive, and our operating results could be harmed if we do not compete effectively.***

The market for our solutions including our billing, collections, revenue recognition and subscriber experience offerings, is highly competitive, rapidly evolving, and fragmented, and subject to changing technology, shifting customer needs, and frequent introductions of new products and services.

Many Certain of our current and potential competitors have longer operating histories, access to alternative fundraising sources, significantly greater financial, technical, marketing, distribution or professional services experience, or other resources or greater name recognition than we do. In addition, many of our current and potential competitors supply a wide variety of products to, and have strong and well-established relationships with, current and potential customers. As a result, our current and potential competitors may be able to respond more quickly and effectively than we can to new or changing opportunities, technologies, standards, or customer requirements or devote greater resources than we can to the development, promotion, and sale of their products and services. In addition, some current and potential competitors may offer products or services that address one or a limited number of functions at lower prices or with greater depth than our solution, solutions, or integrate or bundle such products and services with their other product offerings. Potential customers may prefer to purchase from their existing suppliers rather than from a new supplier. Our current and potential competitors may develop and market new technologies with comparable functionality to our solution, solutions. In addition, because our products and services are integral to our customers' ability to accurately maintain books and records and prepare financial statements, our potential customers may prefer to purchase applications that are critical to their business from one of our larger, more established competitors, or leverage the software that they have already purchased from our competitors for their billing and accounting needs, or control such infrastructure internally. We may experience fewer customer orders, reduced gross margins, longer sales cycles, and loss of market share. This could lead us to decrease prices, implement alternative pricing structures, or introduce products and services available for free or a nominal price in order to remain competitive. We may not be able to compete successfully against current and future competitors, and our business, operating results, and financial condition will be adversely impacted if we fail to meet these competitive pressures.

Our ability to compete successfully in our market depends on a number of factors, both within and outside of our control. Some of these factors include: ease of use; subscription-based recurring revenue-based and consumption-based product features and functionality; ability to support the specific needs of companies with subscription recurring revenue, consumption-based, and hybrid business models; ability to integrate with other technology infrastructures and third-party applications; enterprise-grade performance and features such as system scalability, security, reliability, performance, effectiveness, and resiliency; vision for the market and product innovation; relationships with strategic partners, including system integrators, management consulting firms, and resellers; total cost of ownership; adherence to industry standards and certifications; strength of sales and marketing efforts; brand awareness and reputation; and customer experience, including support and professional services. In addition, if we are unable to effectively articulate the value proposition of our solutions to customers and prospects, we may face difficulties competing in the market and may fail to attract new customers or lose or fail to maintain or develop our relationships with existing customers, particularly in the current uncertain macroeconomic environment. Any failure by us to compete successfully in any one of these or other areas may reduce the demand for our solution, solutions, as well as adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

Moreover, current and future competitors may also make strategic acquisitions or establish cooperative relationships among themselves or with others, including our current or future technology partners. By doing so, these competitors may increase their ability to meet the needs of our customers or potential customers. These developments could limit our ability to obtain revenue from existing and new customers. If we are unable to compete successfully against current and future competitors, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely impacted.

***Current and future economic uncertainty and other unfavorable conditions in our industry or the global economy have limited and may continue to limit our ability to grow our business and adversely affect our operating results.***

Our operating results may vary based on the impact of changes in the U.S. and global economy, including fluctuations in inflation and interest rates, geopolitical tensions, debt and equity market fluctuations, diminished liquidity and credit availability, bank failures, debt ceiling negotiations, potential government shutdowns, recessionary conditions and general economic downturns, which can arise suddenly, and the full impact of such conditions can be difficult to predict. As a result of ongoing uncertain macroeconomic conditions, and related corporate cost cutting and tighter budgets, we have experienced and may continue to experience longer sales cycles and collection periods in some cases. Prolonged macroeconomic uncertainty could continue to adversely affect the ability or willingness of our current and prospective customers to purchase or expand their purchase of our products, further delay customer purchasing decisions, reduce the value of customer contracts, affect attrition rates, or further lengthen collection periods, any of which could materially and adversely affect our business, operating results, financial conditions and prospects. We cannot predict the timing, strength, or duration of any economic downturn. Moreover, any future disruptions in the banking system, both in the U.S. or abroad, may impact our or our customers' liquidity and, as a result, adversely impact our business and operating results.

***We have a history of net losses and may not achieve or sustain profitability.***

We have incurred net losses in each fiscal year since inception, including net losses of \$68.2 million, \$198.0 million, and \$99.4 million in fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022, respectively, and may continue to incur net losses in the future. As we grow, we expect to make additional expenditures related to the development and expansion of our business, including increasing our overall customer base, expanding relationships with existing customers, entering new vertical markets, expanding our global footprint, expanding and leveraging our relationships with strategic partners including system integrators to accelerate our growth, optimizing pricing and packaging, expanding our operations and infrastructure, and potentially acquiring other businesses. These efforts may prove more expensive than we currently anticipate, and we may not succeed in increasing our revenue sufficiently, or at all, to offset these increased expenses. In addition, we may delay or reevaluate some or all of the foregoing initiatives in the event that macroeconomic conditions or other factors beyond our control adversely impact our business or operating results. Any delays or reductions in spending in our business development or expansion efforts may adversely affect our ability to expand our operations and maintain or increase our sales. While our revenue has grown in recent years, such results are not indicative of future growth and if our revenue declines or fails to grow at a rate faster than these increases in our operating expenses, we may not be able to achieve or maintain profitability in future periods.

***Our revenue growth and ability to achieve and sustain profitability will depend, in part, on being able to increase the productivity of our sales force.***

To date, most of our revenue has been attributable to the efforts of our direct sales force. To increase our revenue and achieve and sustain profitability, we must increase the productivity of our direct sales force, both in the United States and internationally, to generate additional revenue from new and existing customers.

Because our solutions are often sold to large enterprises and may involve long sales cycles and complex customer requirements, there is significant competition for sales personnel with the specific skills and technical knowledge needed to sell our solutions. Our ability to achieve significant revenue growth will depend, in large part, on our success recruiting, hiring, training, motivating, and retaining sufficient numbers of effective sales personnel to support our growth, and such efforts may be difficult and expensive. If we are not able to attract and maintain sufficient numbers of effective sales personnel, our sales personnel do not reach sufficient levels of productivity on the timelines we have projected or at all, or our sales personnel are not successful in bringing potential customers into the pipeline, converting them into new customers, or increasing sales to our existing customer base, our revenue will not increase at anticipated levels and our ability to achieve long-term projections may be adversely impacted.

We may also be unable to hire or retain sufficient numbers of qualified individuals in the markets where we operate or plan to operate. Furthermore, hiring sales personnel in new countries requires additional set up and upfront costs that we may not recover if the sales personnel fail to achieve full productivity. In addition, as we continue to grow, a larger percentage of our sales force will be new to our company and our solutions, which may adversely affect our sales if we cannot train our sales force quickly or effectively. Attrition rates may increase, and we may also face integration challenges inherent in efficiently managing an increased number of employees over large geographic distances, as we continue to seek to expand our sales force in the long-term. If we are unable to hire and train sufficient numbers of effective sales personnel, if attrition increases, or if the sales personnel are not successful in obtaining new customers or increasing sales to our existing customer base, our business will be adversely affected.

We periodically change and make adjustments to our sales organization in response to market opportunities, competitive threats, management changes, product and service introductions or enhancements, acquisitions, sales performance, increases in sales headcount, cost levels, and other internal and external considerations, including potential changes and uncertainties associated with macroeconomic conditions or other factors beyond our control. Any future changes in our sales organization may result in a temporary reduction of productivity, which could adversely affect our rate of growth. In addition, any significant change to the way we structure our compensation of our sales organization may be disruptive and may affect our revenue growth.

***Our success depends in large part on a limited number of products. If these products, enhancements to these products, or future products we develop, fail to gain or lose market acceptance, our business will suffer.***

We derive substantially all of our revenue and cash flows from sales of subscriptions and associated deployment of our *Zuora Billing*, *Zuora Revenue*, *Zuora Payments*, *Zephra*, and *Zuora Platform* products. The continued growth in market demand for these products is critical to our success and may be impacted by a number of factors outside of our control, including macroeconomic factors, such as the impacts of inflation and rising interest rates on our customers and prospects, the growth or contraction of recurring revenue business models by our customers and prospects, continued market acceptance of our solutions by customers for existing and new use cases, the timing of development and release of new products and services, features, and functionality introduced by our competitors, changes in accounting standards, laws or regulations, policies, guidelines, interpretations, or principles that would impact the functionality and use of our solutions, and technological change. We expect that an increasing transition to disaggregated solutions that focus on addressing specific customer use cases would continue to disrupt the enterprise software space, enabling new competitors to emerge. We cannot assure you that our solutions, future enhancements to our solutions, or new products we develop or add to our portfolio as a result of future acquisitions, will be able to address future advances in technology or the requirements of enterprise customers. If we are unable to meet customer demands in creating flexible solutions designed to address all these needs or otherwise achieve more widespread market acceptance of our solutions, our business, operating results, financial condition, and growth prospects would be adversely affected.

***Currency exchange rate fluctuations may adversely affect our operating results.***

Our international operations expose us to the effects of fluctuations in currency exchange rates, and may increase the cost of our solutions to customers outside of the United States when the U.S. Dollar is stronger relative to other currencies. Currency exchange rate fluctuations have and may adversely affect our business, operating results, financial condition, and cash flows.

In addition, we incur expenses for employee compensation and other operating expenses at our non-U.S. locations in the local currency. Fluctuations in the exchange rates between the U.S. Dollar and other currencies could result in the dollar equivalent of such expenses being higher. Furthermore, volatile market conditions arising from current and potential future macroeconomic conditions and geopolitical events may result in significant fluctuations in exchange rates, and, in particular, a weakening of foreign currencies relative to the U.S. Dollar may adversely affect our revenue. This could have an adverse impact on our operating results. Although we may in the future decide to undertake foreign exchange hedging transactions to cover a portion of our foreign currency exchange exposure, we currently do not hedge our exposure to foreign currency exchange risks.

***We face risks related to our debt obligations, including our convertible senior unsecured notes and warrants. obligations.***

In March 2022, we have issued \$250.0 million \$400.0 million aggregate principal amount of convertible senior unsecured notes due in 2029 (Initial (the 2029 Notes) and warrants for 7.5 million shares of our Class A common stock (Warrants) (the Warrants) to Silver Lake Alpine II, L.P. (Silver Lake). We have also agreed to issue to Silver Lake an additional \$150.0 million in senior unsecured notes in September 2023 (Additional Notes) (together with the Initial Notes, the "2029 Notes").

Our debt obligations under the 2029 Notes could adversely impact us. For example, these obligations could:

- require us to use a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to pay principal and interest on debt, or to repurchase our the 2029 Notes when required upon the occurrence of certain events or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof, which will reduce or exhaust the amount of cash flow available to fund working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, and other business activities; activities and could require us to seek additional financing that may not be available on favorable terms, or at all;
- require us to use cash and/or issue shares of our Class A common stock to settle any obligations;
- result in certain of our debt instruments being accelerated or being deemed to be in default if certain terms of default are triggered, such as applicable cross payment default and/or cross-acceleration provisions;
- adversely impact our credit rating, which could increase future borrowing costs;
- limit our future ability to raise funds for capital expenditures, strategic acquisitions or business opportunities, and other general corporate requirements;
- restrict our ability to create or incur liens and engage in other transactions and activity;
- increase our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions;
- dilute our outstanding Class A common stock, which, to the extent we generate net income, may negatively impact earnings per share, as a result of the conversion provisions in the 2029 Notes; and
- place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our less leveraged competitors.

Additionally, due to certain settlement provisions in associated with the 2029 Notes and Warrants, we have classified all of the Warrants and a portion of the Warrants debt conversion option as a current liability and revalue the liability these liabilities on a quarterly basis, which may adversely affect our future operating results and financial condition as reported on a GAAP basis.

We also have a \$30.0 million revolving credit facility, which is currently undrawn, under an agreement originally entered into with Silicon Valley Bank, (SVB), which is currently undrawn. Following the closure a division of SVB in March 2023, the credit facility was subsequently assumed by First Citizens First-Citizens Bank & Trust. The credit facility contains restrictive covenants, including limitations on our ability to transfer or dispose of assets, merge with other companies or consummate certain changes of control, acquire other companies, pay dividends or repurchase our stock, incur additional indebtedness and liens and enter into new businesses. We therefore may not be able to engage in any of the foregoing transactions unless we obtain the consent of the lender or terminate the credit facility. Failure to comply with the covenants or other restrictions could result in a default. In addition, the credit facility is secured by substantially all of our non-intellectual property assets and requires us to satisfy certain financial covenants.

Our ability to meet our payment obligations under our debt instruments depends on our ability to generate significant cash flows in the future. This, to some extent, is subject to market, economic, financial, competitive, legislative, and regulatory factors as well as other factors that are beyond our control. There can be no assurance that our business will generate cash flow from operations, or that additional capital will be available to us, either on favorable terms or in amounts sufficient to enable us to meet our debt payment obligations and to fund other liquidity needs. For example, we may utilize proceeds from the 2029 Notes for acquisitions or other investments that do or for other corporate purposes, such as purchases of our outstanding common stock. Any such actions may not increase our enterprise value or value. If we may otherwise be are unable to generate sufficient cash flows flow to repay service our debt obligations, we may be required to adopt one or more alternatives, such as reducing or delaying investments or capital expenditures, selling assets, refinancing or obtaining additional capital on terms that may be onerous or highly dilutive. Our ability to refinance the 2029 Notes, our revolving credit facility or future indebtedness will depend on market conditions and our financial condition at such time. We may not be able to engage in any of these activities on desirable terms, or at all, which could result in a default on our debt obligations. Any such default could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition. See Note 9. Debt and Note 17. Warrants to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information about the 2029 Notes, Warrants and the revolving credit facility.

**Our operating results may fluctuate from quarter to quarter, which makes our future results difficult to predict.**

Our quarterly operating results have fluctuated in the past and may fluctuate in the future. As a result, you should not rely upon our past quarterly operating results as indicators of future performance. We have encountered, and will continue to encounter, risks and uncertainties frequently experienced by growing companies in rapidly evolving markets, such as the risks and uncertainties described herein. Our operating results in any given quarter can be influenced by numerous factors, many of which are unpredictable or are outside of our control, including:

- our ability to maintain and grow our customer base; base and convert our pipeline into paying customers;
- our ability to retain and increase revenue from existing customers;
- our ability to introduce new products and services and enhance existing products and services;
- our ability to integrate or implement our existing products and services on a timely basis or at all;
- our ability to deploy our products successfully within our customers' information technology ecosystems;
- our ability to enter into larger contracts;
- increases or decreases in subscriptions to our platform;

- our ability to sell to large enterprise customers; customers and fast-growing companies;
- the transaction volume that our customers process through our system;
- our ability to respond to competitive developments, including competitors' pricing changes and their introduction of new products and services;
- macroeconomic conditions, including the impact of foreign exchange fluctuations and rising interest rates and inflation, including wage inflation;
- changes in the pricing of our products;
- the productivity of our sales force;
- our ability to grow our relationships with strategic partners such as system integrators and their effectiveness in increasing our sales and implementing our products;
- changes in the mix of products and services that our customers use;
- the length and complexity of our sales cycles;
- cost to develop and upgrade our solution solutions to incorporate new technologies;
- seasonal purchasing patterns of our customers;
- the impact of outages of our solution solutions and reputational harm;
- costs related to the acquisition of businesses, talent, technologies, or intellectual property, including potentially significant amortization costs and possible write-downs;
- failures or breaches of security or privacy, and the costs associated with responding to and addressing any such failures or breaches;
- changes to financial accounting standards and the interpretation of those standards that may affect the way we recognize and report our financial results, including changes in accounting rules governing recognition of revenue;
- the impact of changes to financial accounting standards;
- general economic and political conditions and government regulations in the countries where we currently operate or plan to expand;
- decisions by us to incur additional expenses, such as increases in sales and marketing or research and development;
- the timing of stock-based compensation expense;
- political unrest, changes and uncertainty associated with terrorism, hostilities, war natural disasters or pandemics, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, (including the ongoing conflict conflicts in Ukraine and the instability in Israel), natural disasters, pandemics, and continuing disruptions to the global banking system; and
- potential costs to attract, onboard, retain, and motivate qualified personnel.

The impact of one or more of the foregoing and other factors may cause our operating results to vary significantly. As such, we believe that quarter-to-quarter comparisons of our operating results may not be meaningful and should not be relied upon as an indication of future performance. If we fail to meet or exceed the expectations of investors or securities analysts, or perform below any guidance we may provide, then the trading price of our Class A common stock could fall substantially, and we could face costly lawsuits, including shareholder litigation.

***The growth forecasts that we have provided publicly may prove to be inaccurate, and even if the markets in which we compete achieve the forecasted growth, our business could fail to grow at similar rates, if at all.***

Growth forecasts are subject to significant uncertainty and are based on assumptions and estimates that may not prove to be accurate. The forecasts we have provided publicly relating to the expected growth of the markets in which we compete may prove to be inaccurate due to unforeseen or unanticipated events. Even if these markets experience the growth we forecast, we may not grow our business at similar rates, or at all. Our growth is subject to many factors, including our success in executing our business strategy, which is subject to many risks and uncertainties. Accordingly, the forecasts of market growth we have provided publicly should not be taken as indicative of our future growth.

***If we are not able to develop and release new products and services, or successful enhancements, new features, and modifications to our existing products and services, or otherwise successfully implement our multi-product strategy, our business could be adversely affected.***

The Our industry and the market for our solutions including our billing, collections, revenue recognition and subscriber experience offerings, is are characterized by rapid technological change and innovations (such as the use of AI and machine learning technologies), frequent new product and service introductions and enhancements, changing customer demands, and evolving industry standards. The introduction of If we are unable to develop new products that achieve market acceptance, provide enhancements and services embodying new technologies can features, or innovate quickly make existing products and services obsolete and unmarketable, enough to keep pace with these rapid technological developments, our business could be harmed. Additionally, because we provide billing and finance solutions to help our customers with compliance and financial reporting, changes in law, regulations, and accounting standards could impact the usefulness of our products and services and could necessitate changes or modifications to our products and services to accommodate such changes. Subscription management Monetization products and services, including our billing, collections payments and revenue recognition offerings, are inherently complex, and our ability to implement our multi-product strategy, including developing, releasing, marketing and releasing selling new products and services or enhancements, new features and modifications to our existing products and services depends on several factors, including our internal departments aligning their respective responsibilities, timely completion, competitive pricing, adequate quality testing, integration with new and existing technologies and our solution solutions, and overall market acceptance. We cannot be sure that we will succeed in developing, marketing, and delivering on a timely and cost-effective basis enhancements or improvements to our platform or any new products and services that respond to continued changes in subscription management monetization practices or new customer requirements, nor can we be sure that any enhancements or improvements to our platform or any new products and services will achieve market acceptance. Since developing our solution solutions is complex,

the timetable for the release of new products and enhancements to existing products is difficult to predict, and we may not offer new products and updates as rapidly as our customers require or expect. In addition, our product development efforts could be delayed or otherwise adversely impacted if there is an adverse geopolitical event in the countries where we operate, including in China where we have a sizable number of research and development employees. Any new products or services that we develop may not be introduced in a timely or cost-effective manner, may contain errors or defects, or may not achieve the broad market acceptance necessary to generate sufficient revenue. The introduction of new products and enhancements could also increase costs associated with customer support and customer success as demand for these services increase. This increase in cost could negatively adversely impact profit margins, including our gross margin. Moreover, even if we introduce new products and services, we may experience a decline in revenue of our existing products and services that is not offset by revenue from the new products or services. For example, customers may delay making purchases of new products and services to permit them to make a more thorough evaluation of these products and services or until industry and marketplace reviews become widely available. Some customers may hesitate to migrate to a new product or service due to concerns regarding the complexity of migration or performance of the new product or service. In addition, we may lose existing customers who choose a competitor's products and services or choose to utilize internally developed applications instead of our products and services. This could result in a temporary or permanent revenue shortfall and adversely affect our business.

In addition, because our products and services are designed to interoperate with a variety of other internal or third-party software products and business systems applications, we will need to continuously modify and enhance our products and services to keep pace with changes in application programming interfaces (APIs), APIs, and other software and database technologies. We may not be successful in either developing these new products and services, modifications, and enhancements or in bringing them to market in a timely fashion. There is no assurance that we will successfully resolve such issues in a timely and cost-effective manner. Furthermore, modifications to existing platforms or technologies, including any APIs with which we interoperate, will increase our research and development expenses. Any failure of our products and services to operate effectively with each other or with other platforms and technologies could reduce the demand for our products and services, result in customer dissatisfaction, and adversely affect our business.

**We may acquire or invest in additional companies, which may divert our management's attention, result in additional dilution to our stockholders, and consume resources that are necessary to sustain our business. We may be unable to integrate acquired businesses and technologies successfully or to achieve the expected benefits of such acquisitions.**

Our business strategy includes acquiring other complementary products, technologies, or businesses. For example, businesses, such as our acquisition of Zephr Inc Limited (Zephr) in September 2022, we acquired Zephr. 2022. An acquisition, investment, or business relationship may result in unforeseen operating difficulties and expenditures. In particular, we may encounter difficulties assimilating or integrating the businesses, technologies, products, personnel, or operations of the acquired companies, particularly if the key personnel of the acquired companies choose not to work for us, if an acquired company's software is not easily adapted to work with ours, or if we have difficulty retaining the customers of any acquired business due to changes in management or otherwise.

Acquisitions may also disrupt our business, divert our resources, and require significant management attention that would otherwise be available for other business development activities. Moreover, the anticipated benefits of any acquisition, investment, or business relationship may not be realized or we may be exposed to unknown liabilities. We may in the future acquire or invest in additional businesses, products, technologies, or other assets. We also may enter into relationships with other businesses to expand our products and services or our ability to provide our products and services in foreign jurisdictions, which could involve preferred or exclusive licenses, additional channels of distribution, discount pricing, or investments in other companies. Negotiating these transactions can be time consuming, difficult, and expensive, and our ability to close these transactions may be subject to approvals that are beyond our control. In addition, we have limited experience in acquiring other businesses. We may be unable to find and identify desirable acquisition targets, may incorrectly estimate the value of a target, may fail to conduct effective due diligence on a target to identify problems or incompatibilities or obstacles to integration, or may not be successful in entering into an agreement with any particular target. Consequently, these transactions, even if undertaken and announced, may not close. For any transactions we undertake, we may:

- issue additional equity securities that would dilute our stockholders;
- use cash that we may need in the future to operate our business;
- incur debt on terms unfavorable to us or that we are unable to repay;
- incur large charges or substantial liabilities;
- encounter difficulties retaining key employees of the acquired company or integrating diverse software codes or business cultures; and
- become subject to adverse tax consequences, substantial depreciation, or deferred compensation charges.

Any of these risks could adversely impact our business and operating results.

**A customer's failure to deploy our solution solutions after it enters into a subscription agreement with us, or the incorrect or improper deployment or use of our solution solutions could result in customer dissatisfaction, harm our reputation and negatively brand, and adversely affect our business, operating results, financial condition, and growth prospects.**

Our solution is solutions are deployed in a wide variety of technology environments and into a broad range of complex workflows. We believe our future success will depend in part on our ability to increase both the speed and success of our deployments, by improving our deployment methodology, hiring and training qualified professionals, deepening relationships with deployment partners, and increasing our ability to integrate into large-scale, complex technology environments. We often assist our customers in deploying our solution, solutions, either directly or through our deployment partners. In other cases, customers rely on third-party partners to complete the deployment. In some cases, customers initially engage us to deploy our solution, solutions, but, for a variety of reasons, including strategic decisions not to utilize subscription recurring revenue business models, fail to ultimately deploy our solution, solutions. If we or our third-party partners are unable to deploy our solution solutions successfully, or unable to do so in a timely manner and, as a result, customers do not utilize our solution, solutions, we would not be able to generate future revenue from such customers based on transaction or revenue volume and the upsell of additional products and services, and our future operating results could be adversely impacted. In addition, customers may also seek refunds of their initial subscription fee. Moreover, customer perceptions of our solution solutions may be impaired, our reputation and brand may suffer, and customers may choose not to renew or expand their use of our solution. solutions.



**As a substantial portion of our sales efforts are increasingly targeted at large enterprise customers, our sales cycle for these customers may become longer and more expensive, we may encounter still greater pricing pressure and deployment and customization challenges, and we may have to delay revenue recognition for more complicated transactions, all of which could adversely impact our business and operating results.**

As a substantial portion of our sales efforts are increasingly targeted at large enterprise customers, we may face greater costs, longer sales cycles, and less predictability in the completion of some of our sales, sales to these customers. In this market segment, the customer's decision to use our solution solutions may be an enterprise-wide decision, in which case these types of sales frequently require approvals by multiple departments and executive-level personnel and require us to provide greater levels of customer education regarding the uses and benefits of our solution, solutions, as well as education regarding security, privacy, and scalability of our solution, solutions, especially for large "business to consumer" customers or those with extensive international operations. These large enterprise transactions might also be part of a customer's broader business model or business systems transformation project, which are frequently subject to budget constraints, multiple approvals, and unplanned administrative, processing, security review, and other delays that could further lengthen the sales cycle. Larger enterprises typically have longer decision-making and deployment cycles, may have greater resources to develop and maintain customized tools and applications, demand more customization, require greater functionality and scalability, expect a broader range of services, demand that vendors take on a larger share of risks, demand increased levels of customer service and support, require acceptance provisions that can lead to a delay in revenue recognition, and expect greater payment flexibility from vendors. We are often required to spend time and resources to better familiarize potential customers with the value proposition of our solution, solutions. As a result of these factors, sales opportunities with large enterprises may require us to devote greater sales and administrative support and professional services resources to individual customers, which could increase our costs, lengthen our sales cycle, and divert our sales and professional services resources to a smaller number of larger customers. We may spend substantial time, effort, and money in our sales, design and implementation efforts without being successful in producing any sales or deploying our products in such a way that is satisfactory to our customers. All these factors can add further risk to business conducted with these customers. In addition, if sales expected from a large customer for a particular quarter are not realized in that quarter or at all, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

Furthermore, our sales and implementation cycles could be interrupted or affected by other factors outside of our control. For example, due to global economic uncertainty, rising inflation and interest rates, and foreign exchange fluctuations, many large enterprises have generally reduced or delayed technology or other discretionary spending, which may materially and negatively adversely impact our operating results, financial condition and prospects.

**Our long-term success depends, in part, on our ability to expand the sales of our solution solutions to customers located outside of the United States. Our current international operations, and any further expansion of those operations, expose us to risks that could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition.**

We conduct our business activities in various foreign countries and have operations in North America, Europe, Asia, and Australia. During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, we derived approximately 35% 36% of our total revenue from customers located outside the United States. Our ability to manage our business and conduct our operations internationally requires considerable management attention and resources and is subject to the particular challenges of supporting a rapidly growing business in an environment of multiple cultures, customs, legal systems, regulatory systems, and commercial infrastructures. International expansion requires us to invest significant funds and other resources. Our operations in international markets may not develop at a rate that supports our level of investment. Expanding internationally Our international operations, including any future expansion, may subject us to new risks, that we have not faced before or increase risks that we currently face, including risks associated with:

- recruiting and retaining talented and capable employees in foreign countries;
- efficiently managing employees over large geographic distances;
- maintaining our company culture with a dispersed workforce;
- providing our solution solutions to customers from different cultures, which may require us to adapt sales practices, modify our solution, solutions, and provide features necessary to effectively serve the local market;
- compliance with multiple, conflicting, ambiguous or evolving governmental laws and regulations and court decisions, including those relating to employment matters, e-invoicing, consumer protection, intellectual property, privacy, data protection, information security, data residency, and encryption;
- investing in infrastructure, typically well in advance of revenue generation;
- longer sales cycles in some countries;
- increased third-party costs relating to data centers outside of the United States;
- generally longer payment cycles and greater difficulty in collecting accounts receivable;
- credit risk and higher levels of payment fraud;
- weaker privacy and intellectual property protection in some countries, including China and India;
- compliance with anti-bribery laws, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (FCPA) and the UK Bribery Act 2010 (UK Bribery Act);
- currency exchange rate fluctuations; fluctuations and inflationary pressure;
- tariffs, export and import restrictions, restrictions on foreign investments, sanctions, and other trade barriers or protection measures;
- foreign exchange controls that might prevent us from repatriating cash earned outside the United States;
- economic instability and inflationary conditions;
- political instability and unrest, including the effects of the ongoing conflict conflicts in Ukraine and Israel, especially as it impacts countries in Europe; Europe, and changes in the public perception of governments in the countries where we operate or plan to operate;
- corporate espionage;

- **treatment of revenue from international sources and** compliance with the laws of numerous taxing jurisdictions, both foreign and domestic, in which we conduct business, potential double taxation of our international earnings, and potentially adverse tax consequences due to changes in applicable U.S. and foreign tax laws;
- continuing uncertainty regarding social, political, immigration, and tax and trade policies in the U.S. and abroad;
- **instability in disruptions to** the U.S. and international banking systems;
- increased costs to establish and maintain effective controls at foreign locations; and
- overall higher costs of doing business internationally.

**Our growth forecasts In addition, geopolitical tensions in countries where we have provided publicly operate may prove to be inaccurate, and even if the markets increase our costs of or otherwise prevent us from operating in which we compete achieve the forecasted growth, we cannot assure that our business will grow at similar rates, if at all.**

Growth forecasts are subject to significant uncertainty and are based on assumptions and estimates that may not prove to be accurate. The forecasts we have provided publicly relating to the expected growth of the markets these countries. If authorities in which we compete may prove to be inaccurate. Even if these markets experience the growth we forecast, locations impose costly or overly burdensome requirements or other sanctions, we may not grow be able to continue or may need to limit our operations in these countries. For example, we have approximately 150 employees in China, of which most are on our research and development and engineering operations teams. If trade relations between the U.S. and China continue to deteriorate or if sanctions or other regulatory requirements are imposed on our operations in China, it could negatively impact our business at similar rates, or at all. Our growth is subject to many factors, including our success in executing our business strategy, which is subject to many risks operations, product development plans, operating results, and uncertainties. Accordingly, the forecasts of market growth we have provided publicly should not be taken as indicative of our future growth, financial condition.

**If we fail to offer high-quality support and training to our customers and third-party partners, our business and reputation will suffer.**

Once our solution is deployed to our customers, our customers rely on support services from us and from our third-party partners to resolve any related issues. High-quality education, training and support for our customers and third-party partners is important for the successful marketing and sale of our products to new customers and for the renewal of to maintain and expand our relationship with existing customers. The importance of high-quality customer and third-party partner training and support will increase as we expand our business and pursue new enterprises, customers. As we add or integrate new services to our portfolio (such as with our acquisition of Zephr), and as we expand internationally, we and our third-party partners may experience challenges in accurately assessing the capabilities of, and providing technical support for, such services. In addition, we are unable to control our third-party partners and therefore cannot control the speed or effectiveness of their support services, which could harm our reputation. If we or our third-party partners do not help our customers quickly resolve post-deployment technical and operational issues related to our platform, including configuring and using features, and provide them with effective ongoing customer support, our ability to upsell additional products to existing customers could suffer and our reputation with existing or potential customers could be harmed.

**Future changes in market conditions or customer demand could require changes to our prices or pricing model, which could adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.**

We generally charge our customers a flat fee for their use of our platform and modules and a variable fee based on the amount of transaction volume they process through our system and the number of their subscribers. If our customers do not increase their transaction volume or the number of their subscribers, or an event outside of our control, such as an economic downturn, reduces their transaction volume or the number of their subscribers, our revenue may be adversely impacted by customers reducing their contracted transaction volume. We have limited experience with respect to determining the optimal prices for our platform, and, as a result, we have in the past needed to, and expect in the future to need to, change our pricing model from time to time. As the market for our platform products matures, or as new competitors introduce new products or services that compete with ours or reduce their prices, we may be unable to attract new or retain customers at the same price or based on the same pricing models as we have used historically. We may experience pressure to change our pricing model to defer fees until our customers have fully deployed our solution, solutions. Moreover, larger organizations, which comprise a large and growing component of our sales efforts, may demand substantial price concessions. As a result, in the future, we may be required to reduce our prices or change our pricing model, which could adversely affect our revenue, gross margin, profitability, financial position, and cash flow.

**If we fail to integrate our solution solutions with a variety of operating systems, software applications, and hardware platforms that are developed by others, our solution solutions may become less marketable, less competitive, or obsolete, and our operating results may be adversely affected.**

Our solution solutions must integrate with a variety of network, hardware, and software platforms, and we need to continuously modify and enhance our solution solutions to adapt to changes in cloud-enabled hardware, software, networking, browser, and database technologies. We have developed our solution solutions to be able to integrate with third-party SaaS applications, including the applications of software providers that compete with us, through the use by utilization of APIs. For example, Zuora CPQ integrates with certain capabilities of Salesforce using publicly available APIs. In general, we rely on the fact that the providers of such software systems, including Salesforce, continue to allow us access to their APIs to enable these integrations, and the terms with such companies may be subject to change from time to time. We also integrate certain aspects of our solution solutions with other platform providers. We may not be successful in either developing necessary modifications and enhancements or resolving interoperability issues in a timely and cost-effective manner. Any failure of our products and services to continue to operate effectively with third-party infrastructures and technologies, as well as any change or deterioration in our relationship with any platform provider, may reduce the demand for our products and services, resulting in dissatisfaction of our customers, and may materially and adversely impact our business and operating results.

Our business may be adversely impacted if any platform provider:

- discontinues or limits our access to its APIs;
- makes changes to its platform;
- terminates or does not allow us to renew or replace our contractual relationship;

- modifies its terms of service or other policies, including fees charged to, or other restrictions on, us or other application developers, or changes how customer information is accessed by us or our customers;
- establishes more favorable relationships with one or more of our competitors, or acquires one or more of our competitors or is acquired by a competitor and offers competing services to us; or
- otherwise develops its own competitive offerings.

In addition, we have benefited from these platform providers' brand recognition, reputations, and customer bases. Any losses or shifts in the market position of these platform providers in general, in relation to one another or to new competitors or new technologies could lead to losses in our relationships or customers, or to our need to identify or transition to alternative channels for marketing our solutions. Such changes could consume substantial resources and may not be effective. If we are unable to respond to changes in a cost-effective manner, our **solution solutions** may become less marketable, less competitive, or obsolete and our operating results may be **negatively adversely** impacted.

***If we fail to develop, maintain, and enhance our brand and reputation cost-effectively, our business and financial condition may be adversely affected.***

We believe that developing, maintaining, and enhancing awareness and integrity of our brand and reputation in a cost-effective manner are important to achieving widespread acceptance of our **solution solutions** and are important elements in attracting new customers and maintaining existing customers. We believe that the importance of our brand and reputation will increase as competition in our market further intensifies. Successful promotion of our brand and the Subscription Economy concept will depend on the effectiveness of our marketing efforts, our ability to provide **a** reliable and useful **solution solutions** at competitive prices, the perceived value of our **solution, solutions**, and our ability to provide quality customer support. In addition, the promotion of our brand requires us to make substantial expenditures, and we anticipate that **the our** expenditures will increase as our market becomes more competitive, as we expand into new markets, and as more sales are generated through our strategic partners. Brand promotion activities may not yield increased revenue, and even if they do, the increased revenue may not offset the expenses we incur in building and maintaining our brand and reputation. We also rely on our customer base and community of end-users in a variety of ways, including to give us feedback on our **solution solutions** and to provide user-based support to our other customers. If we fail to promote and maintain our brand successfully or to maintain loyalty among our customers, or if we incur substantial expenses in an unsuccessful attempt to promote and maintain our brand, we may fail to attract new customers and partners or retain our existing customers and partners and our business and financial condition may be adversely affected. Any negative publicity relating to our customers, employees, partners, or others associated with these parties, may also tarnish our own reputation simply by association and may reduce the value of our brand. Damage to our brand and reputation may result in reduced demand for our **solution solutions** and increased risk of losing market share to our competitors. Any efforts to restore the value of our brand and rebuild our reputation may be costly and may not be successful.

***We employ third-party licensed software for use in or with our software, and the inability to maintain these licenses or errors in the software we license could result in increased costs or reduced service levels, which could adversely affect our business.***

Our software incorporates certain third-party software obtained under licenses from other companies. We anticipate that we will continue to rely on such third-party software and development tools from third parties in the foreseeable future. Although we believe that there are commercially reasonable alternatives to the third-party software we currently license, including open source software, this may not always be the case, or it may be difficult or costly to migrate to other third-party software. Our use of additional or alternative third-party software would require us to enter into license agreements with third parties. In addition, integration of our software with new third-party software may require significant work and require substantial investment of our time and resources. Also, any undetected or uncorrected errors or defects in third-party software could prevent the deployment or impair the functionality of our software, present security risks, delay new updates or enhancements to our **solution, solutions**, result in a failure of our **solution, solutions**, and **injure harm** our reputation.

***Certain of our operating results and financial metrics may be difficult to predict as a result of seasonality.***

Although we have not historically experienced significant seasonality with respect to our subscription revenue throughout the year, we have seen seasonality in our sales cycle as a large percentage of our customers make their purchases in the third month of any given quarter. In addition, our fourth quarter has historically been our strongest quarter. We believe that this results in part from the procurement, budgeting, and deployment cycles of many of our customers. We generally expect a relative increase in sales in the second half of each year as budgets of our customers for annual capital purchases are being fully utilized. We may be affected by seasonal trends in the future, particularly as our business **matures, matures and diversifies**. Such seasonality may result from a number of factors, including a slowdown in our customers' procurement process during certain times of the year, both domestically and internationally, and customers choosing to spend remaining budgets shortly before the end of their fiscal years. These effects may become more pronounced as we target larger organizations and their larger budgets for sales of our **solution, solutions**. Additionally, this seasonality may be reflected to a much lesser extent, and sometimes may not be immediately apparent, in our revenue, due to the fact that we recognize subscription revenue over the term of the applicable subscription agreement. In addition, our ability to record professional services revenue can potentially vary based on the number of billable days in the given quarter, which is impacted by holidays and vacations. To the extent we experience this seasonality, it may cause fluctuations in our operating results and financial metrics and make forecasting our future operating results and financial metrics more difficult.

## **Risks Related to Information Technology, Intellectual Property, and Data Security and Privacy**

***If our security measures are breached or if unauthorized access to customer, employee or other confidential data is otherwise obtained, or if our **solution is solutions** are perceived as not being secure, we may lose existing customers or fail to attract new customers, our business may be harmed and we may incur significant liabilities.***

Our **solution involves solutions involve** the storage, transmission and processing of our customers' proprietary data, including highly confidential financial information regarding their business, and personal or confidential information of our customers' customers or other end users. Additionally, we maintain our own proprietary, confidential and otherwise sensitive information, including employee information. While we have security measures in place **designed** to protect customer information and prevent data loss and other security breaches, these measures may be breached as a result of third-party action, including cyberattacks or other intentional misconduct by computer hackers, employee error, malfeasance or otherwise. The risk of a cybersecurity incident occurring has increased as more companies and individuals work remotely, potentially exposing us to new, complex threats. Additionally, due to political uncertainty and military actions such as those associated with the **war conflicts** in Ukraine **and Israel**, we and our service providers are



vulnerable to heightened risks of cybersecurity incidents and security and privacy breaches from or affiliated with nation-state actors. If any unauthorized or inadvertent access to, or a security breach or incident impacting our platform or other systems or networks used in our business occurs, such event could result in the loss, alteration, or unavailability of data, unauthorized access to, or use or disclosure of data, and any such event, or the belief or perception that it has occurred, could result in a loss of business, severe reputational damage adversely affecting customer or investor confidence, regulatory investigations and orders, litigation, indemnity obligations, and damages for contract breach or penalties for violation of applicable laws or regulations.

Service providers who store or otherwise process data on our behalf, including third party and public-cloud infrastructure, also face security risks. As we rely more on third-party and public-cloud infrastructure and other third-party service providers, we will become more dependent on third-party security measures to protect against unauthorized access, cyberattacks and the mishandling of customer, employee and other confidential data and we may be required to expend significant time and resources to address any incidents related to the failure of those third-party security measures. Our ability to monitor our third-party service providers' data security is limited, and in any event, attackers may be able to circumvent our third-party service providers' data security measures. There have been and may continue to be significant attacks on certain third-party providers, and we cannot guarantee that our or our third-party providers' systems and networks have not been breached or otherwise compromised, or that they do not contain exploitable defects or bugs that could result in a breach of or disruption to our systems and networks or the systems and networks of third parties that support us and our platform. We may also suffer breaches of, or incidents impacting, our internal systems. Security breaches or incidents impacting our platform or our internal systems could also result in significant costs incurred in order to remediate or otherwise respond to a breach or incident, which may include liability for stolen assets or information and repair of system damage that may have been caused, incentives offered to customers or other business partners in an effort to maintain business relationships after a breach, and other costs, expenses and liabilities. We may be required to or find it appropriate to expend substantial capital and other resources to alleviate problems caused by any actual or perceived security breaches or incidents.

Additionally, the SEC and many jurisdictions have enacted or may enact laws and regulations requiring companies to notify individuals of disclose or otherwise provide notifications regarding data security breaches involving certain types of personal data, breaches. These or other disclosures regarding a security breach or incident could result in negative publicity to us, which may cause our customers to lose confidence in the effectiveness of our data security measures which could impact our operating results.

Despite our investments into measures designed to minimize the risk of security breaches, we may experience are subject to the risk of security incidents or breaches in the future due to elevated cyber threats, breaches. If a high profile security breach or incident occurs with respect to us, another Software as a Service (SaaS) provider or other technology company, our current and potential customers may lose trust in the security of our solution solutions or in the SaaS business model generally, which could adversely impact our ability to retain existing customers or attract new ones. Such a breach or incident, or series of breaches or incidents, could also result in regulatory or contractual security requirements that could make compliance challenging. Even in the absence of any security breach or incident, customer concerns about privacy, security, or data protection may deter them from using our platform for activities that involve personal or other sensitive information.

Because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access or to sabotage systems change frequently, and often are not identified until they are launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures. We may also experience security breaches and incidents that may remain undetected for an extended period of time. Periodically, we experience cyber security events including "phishing" attacks targeting our employees, web application and infrastructure attacks and other information technology incidents that are typical for a SaaS company of our size, incidents. These threats continue to evolve in sophistication and volume and are difficult to detect and predict due to advances in electronic warfare techniques, new discoveries in the field of cryptography and new and sophisticated methods used by criminals including phishing, social engineering or other illicit acts. There can be no assurance that our defensive measures will prevent cyberattacks or other security breaches or incidents, and any such attacks, breaches or incidents could damage our brand and reputation and negatively adversely impact our business.

Because data security is a critical competitive factor in our industry, we make numerous statements in our privacy policy and customer agreements, through our certifications to standards and in our marketing materials providing assurances about regarding the security of our platform including detailed descriptions of security measures we employ. Should any of these statements be untrue, be perceived if we fail to be untrue, or become untrue, adhere to our stated security standards, even through circumstances beyond our reasonable control, we may face claims of misrepresentation or deceptiveness by the U.S. Federal Trade Commission, state and foreign regulators and private litigants. Our insurance policies covering certain security and privacy damages and claim expenses may not be sufficient to compensate for all potential liability. Although we maintain cyber liability insurance, we cannot be certain that our coverage will be adequate for liabilities actually incurred, or that insurance will continue to be available to us on economically reasonable terms, or at all.

In addition, like many similarly situated technology companies, we have a sizable number of research and development and other personnel located outside the United States, including in India and China, which has exposed and could continue to expose us to governmental and regulatory, as well as market and media, scrutiny, regarding the actual or perceived integrity of our platform or data security and privacy features. Any actual or perceived security compromise could reduce customer confidence in the effectiveness of our security measures, negatively adversely affect our ability to attract new customers, and cause existing customers to reduce the use or stop using our solution, solutions, any of which could harm our business and reputation.

**Privacy and security concerns, laws, and regulations, may reduce the effectiveness of our solution and adversely affect our business.**

Governments and agencies worldwide have adopted or may adopt laws and regulations regarding the collection, use, storage, data residency, security, disclosure, transfer across borders and other processing of information obtained from individuals within jurisdictions. These laws and regulations increase the costs and burdens of compliance, including the ability to transfer information from, or a requirement to store in, particular jurisdictions and could:

- impact our ability to offer our products and services in certain jurisdictions,
- decrease demand for or require us to modify or restrict our product or services, or
- impact our customers' ability and willingness to use, adopt and deploy our solution solutions globally.

Compliance burdens or our inability to comply with such laws, regulations, and other obligations, could lead to reduced overall demand and impair our ability to maintain and grow our customer base and increase our revenue. We may be unable to make changes that are necessary or appropriate to address changes in laws, regulations, or other obligations in a commercially reasonable manner, in a timely fashion, or at all.

Additionally, laws and regulations relating to the processing of information can vary significantly based on the jurisdiction. Some regions and countries have or are enacting strict laws and regulations, including the European Union (EU), China, (PIPL), Australia, and India, as well as states within the United States, such as California, that may create conflicts, obligations or inconsistent compliance requirements. Despite our efforts to comply with these varying requirements, a regulator or supervisory authority may determine that we have not done so and subject us to fines, potentially costly remediation requirements, and public censure, which could harm our business. For example, the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) mandates requirements for processing personal data information and imposes penalties of up to the greater of €20 million or 4% of worldwide revenue for non-compliance. In June 2021, the European Commission issued replacement standard contractual clauses (2021 SCCs) to govern the transfer of personal data to a country that has not been deemed adequate, such as the United States, that created additional requirements that potentially increase liability for data processors such as us. In addition, in the United States, we may be subject to both federal and state laws. Certain U.S. state laws may be more stringent or broader in scope, or offer greater individual rights, with respect to the protection of personal information than federal, international, or other state laws, and such laws may differ from each other, all of which may complicate compliance efforts. For example, California continues to be a critical state with respect to evolving consumer privacy laws after enacting the California Consumer Privacy Act (CCPA), later amended by the California Privacy Rights Act (the CPRA). The CPRA, which took effect in January 2023 and enforcement will begin on July 1, 2023, expanded the CCPA's requirements, including by adding a new right for individuals to correct their personal information and establishing a new regulatory agency to implement and enforce the law. Failure to comply with the CCPA and the CPRA may result in significant civil penalties, injunctive relief, or statutory or actual damages as determined by the CPRA California Privacy Protection Agency and California Attorney General through its investigative authority.

We also are bound by standards, contracts and other obligations relating to processing personal information that are may be more stringent than applicable laws and regulations. The costs of compliance with, and other burdens imposed by, these laws, regulations, and other obligations are significant. In addition, some companies, particularly larger or global enterprises, often will not contract with vendors that do not meet these rigorous obligations and often seek contract terms to ensure we are financially liable for any breach of these obligations. Accordingly, our or our vendors' failure, or perceived inability, to comply with these obligations may limit the demand, use and adoption of our solution, solutions, lead to regulatory investigations, breach of contract claims, litigation, damage our reputation and brand and lead to significant fines, penalties, or liabilities or slow the pace at which we close sales transactions, any of which could harm our business. In addition, there is no assurance that our privacy and security-related safeguards, including measures we may take to mitigate the risks of using third parties, will protect us from the risks associated with the third-party processing, storage, and transmission of such information.

Privacy advocacy groups, the technology industry, and other industries have established or may establish various new, additional, or different self-regulatory standards that may place additional burdens on us. Our customers may require us or we may find it advisable to meet voluntary certifications or adhere to other standards established by them or third parties. Our customers may also expect us to take proactive stances or contractually require us to take certain actions should a request for personal information belonging to customers be received from a government or regulatory agency. If we are unable to maintain such certifications, comply with such standards, or meet such customer requests, it could reduce demand for our solution solutions and adversely affect our business.

Future laws, regulations, standards, and other obligations, actions by governments or other agencies, and changes in the interpretation or inconsistent interpretation of existing laws, regulations, standards, and other obligations could result in increased regulation, increased costs of compliance and penalties for non-compliance, costly changes to Zuora's products or their functionality, and limitations on processing personal information. Any failure or perceived failure by us (or the third parties with whom we have contracted to process such information) to comply with applicable privacy and security laws, policies or related contractual obligations, or any compromise of security that results in unauthorized access, use, or transmission of, personal user information, could result in a variety of claims against us, including litigation, governmental enforcement actions, investigations, and proceedings by data protection authorities, as well as fines, sanctions, loss of export privileges, damage to our reputation, or loss of customer confidence, any of which may have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition.

**Failure inability or failure to protect our intellectual property could adversely affect our business.**

Our success depends in large part on our proprietary technology. We rely on various intellectual property (IP) rights, including patents, copyrights, trademarks, and trade secrets, as well as confidentiality provisions and contractual arrangements, to protect our proprietary rights. If we do not protect and enforce our intellectual property rights successfully, our competitive position may suffer, could be affected, which in turn could adversely impact our business and operating results.

Our pending patent or trademark applications may not be allowed, or competitors may challenge the validity, enforceability or scope of our patents, copyrights, trademarks or the trade secret status of our proprietary information. There can be no assurance that additional patents will be issued or that any patents that are issued will provide significant protection for our intellectual property, business, including our technology, innovations and similar assets. There is also no assurance that we will be able to register trademarks that are critical to our business. In addition, our patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets, and other intellectual property rights may not provide us a significant competitive advantage. There is no assurance that the particular forms of intellectual property protection that we seek, including business decisions about when to file patents and when to maintain trade secrets, will be adequate to protect our business.

Moreover, U.S. patent law, developing jurisprudence regarding U.S. patent law, and possible future changes to U.S. or foreign patent laws and regulations may affect our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights. In addition, the laws of some countries do not provide the same level of protection of our intellectual property as do the laws of the United States. As we expand our international activities, our exposure to unauthorized copying and use of our solution solutions and proprietary information will likely increase. Despite our precautions, our intellectual property is vulnerable to unauthorized access through employee error or actions, theft, and cybersecurity incidents, and other security breaches. It may be possible for third parties to infringe upon or misappropriate our intellectual property, to copy our solution, solutions, and to use information that we regard as proprietary to create products and services that compete with ours, ours, all of which could result in costly litigation. Effective intellectual property protection may not be available to us in every country in which our solution solutions are available, and where such protection is available, available, may be costly. For example, some foreign countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner must grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against certain third parties, including government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, patents may provide limited or no benefit. We may need to expend additional resources to defend our intellectual property rights domestically or internationally, which could impair our business or adversely affect our domestic or international expansion. Moreover, we may not pursue or file patent applications or apply for registration of copyrights or trademarks in the United States and foreign jurisdictions in which we operate with respect to our potentially patentable inventions, works of authorship, marks and logos for a variety of reasons, including the cost of procuring such rights and the uncertainty involved in obtaining adequate protection from such applications and registrations. If we cannot adequately protect and defend our intellectual property, we may not remain competitive, and our business, operating results, and financial condition may be adversely affected.

We enter into confidentiality and invention assignment agreements with our employees and consultants and enter into confidentiality agreements with other parties. We cannot assure you that these agreements will be effective in controlling access to, use of, and distribution of our proprietary information or in effectively securing exclusive ownership of

intellectual property developed by our current or former employees and consultants. Further, these agreements may not prevent other parties from reverse engineering or independently developing technologies that are substantially equivalent or superior to our solution. solutions.

We may need to spend significant resources securing and monitoring our intellectual property rights, and we may or may not be able to detect infringement by third parties. Our competitive position may be harmed if we cannot detect infringement and enforce our intellectual property rights quickly or at all. In some circumstances, we may choose to not pursue enforcement because an infringer has a dominant intellectual property position or for other business reasons. In addition, competitors might avoid infringement by designing around our intellectual property rights or by developing non-infringing competing technologies. Litigation may be necessary in the future to enforce our intellectual property rights and to protect our trade secrets. Litigation brought to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights could be costly, time-consuming, and distracting to management, and could result in the impairment or loss of portions of our intellectual property. Further, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights may be met with defenses, counterclaims attacking the scope, validity, and enforceability of our intellectual property rights, or with counterclaims and countersuits asserting infringement by our products and services of third-party intellectual property rights. Our failure to secure, protect, and enforce our intellectual property rights could seriously adversely affect have a material adverse effect on our brand and our business.

Additionally, the United States Patent and Trademark Office and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment, and other similar provisions in order to complete the patent or trademark application process and to maintain issued patents or trademarks. trademarks, which can be costly. There are situations in which noncompliance or non-payment can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or trademark or associated application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent or trademark rights in the relevant jurisdiction. If this occurs, it could have a material adverse effect on our business operations and financial condition.

**Errors, defects, or disruptions in our solution solutions could diminish demand, harm our financial results, and subject us to liability.**

Our customers use our products for important aspects of their businesses, and any errors, defects, or disruptions to our solution, solutions, or other performance problems with our solution solutions, could harm our brand and reputation and may damage our customers' businesses. We are also reliant on third-party software and infrastructure, including the infrastructure of the Internet, to provide our products and services. Any failure of or disruption to this software and infrastructure, which could be caused by a variety of factors, including infrastructure changes, power or network outages, fire, flood or other natural disasters, human or software errors, viruses, security breaches, fraud or other malicious activity, could also make our solution solutions unavailable to our customers. Our solution is solutions are constantly changing with new software releases, which may contain undetected errors when first introduced or released. Any errors, defects, disruptions in service, or other performance problems with our solution solutions could result in negative publicity, loss of or delay in market acceptance of our products, loss of competitive position, delay of payment to us, lower renewal rates, or claims by customers for losses sustained by them. In such an event, we may be required, or may choose even when not required, for customer relations or other reasons, to expend additional resources in order to help correct the problem. Accordingly, any errors, defects, downtime, or disruptions and other performative quality problems, or any perception of the aforementioned problems, to our solution solutions could adversely impact our brand and reputation, revenue, and operating results.

In addition, because our products and services are designed to interoperate with a variety of internal and third-party systems and infrastructures, we need to continuously modify and enhance our products and services to keep pace with changes in software technologies. We may not be successful carry insurance sufficient to offset any losses that may result from claims arising from errors, defects or other disruptions in either developing these modifications and enhancements or resolving interoperability issues in a timely and cost-effective manner. Any failure of our products and services to continue to operate effectively with internal or third-party infrastructures and technologies could reduce the demand for our products and services, resulting in dissatisfaction of our customers, and may materially and adversely affect our business. products.

**Any disruption of service at our cloud providers, including Amazon Web Services AWS and Microsoft's Azure cloud service, could interrupt or delay our ability to deliver our services to our customers, which could harm our business and our financial results.**

We currently host our solution, solutions, serve our customers, and support our operations using Amazon Web Services (AWS), AWS, a provider of cloud infrastructure services, and have begun enabling new features and capabilities for our solution solutions using Microsoft's Azure cloud service. We also leverage AWS in various geographic regions for our disaster recovery plans. We do not have control over the operations of the facilities of AWS or Azure. These facilities are vulnerable to damage or interruption from earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, fires, cyber security attacks, terrorist attacks, power losses, telecommunications failures, and similar events, including events due to the effects of climate change. The occurrence of a natural disaster or an act of terrorism, a decision to close the facilities without adequate notice, or other unanticipated problems could result in lengthy interruptions in our solution. solutions. In addition, breaks in the supply chain due to transportation issues or other factors could potentially disrupt the delivery of hardware needed to maintain these third-party systems or to run our business. The facilities also could be subject to break-ins, computer viruses, sabotage, intentional acts of vandalism, and other misconduct.

Our solution's The continuing and uninterrupted performance is of our solutions are critical to our success. Because our products and services are used by our customers for billing and financial accounting purposes, it is critical that our solution solutions be accessible without interruption or degradation of performance, and we typically provide our customers with service level commitments with respect to service uptime. Customers may become dissatisfied by any system failure that interrupts our ability to provide our solution solutions to them. Outages could lead to the triggering of our service level agreements and the issuance of credits to our customers, in which case, we may not be fully indemnified for such losses by AWS or Azure. We may not be able to easily switch our public cloud providers, including AWS and Azure, to another cloud provider if there are disruptions or interference with our use of either facility. Sustained or repeated system failures would reduce the attractiveness of our solution solutions to customers and result in contract terminations, thereby reducing revenue. Moreover, negative publicity arising from these types of disruptions could damage our reputation and may adversely impact use of our solution. solutions. We may not carry sufficient business interruption insurance to compensate us for losses that may occur as a result of any events that cause interruptions in our service.

While our Our agreement with AWS expires in September 2024, 2024. AWS and our other cloud providers do not have an obligation to renew their agreements with us on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. If we are unable to renew our agreements with these providers on commercially reasonable terms, if our agreements with our providers are prematurely terminated, or if in the future we add additional public cloud providers, we may experience additional costs or service downtime in connection with the transfer to, or the addition of, new public cloud providers. If these providers were to increase the cost of their services, we may have to increase the price of our solution, solutions, and our operating results may be adversely impacted.

**We are vulnerable to intellectual property infringement claims brought against us by others.**

There has been considerable activity in our industry to develop and enforce intellectual property rights. Successful intellectual property infringement claims against us or certain third parties, such as our customers, resellers, or strategic partners, could result in monetary liability or a material disruption in the conduct of our business. We cannot be certain

that our products and services, content, and brand names do not or will not infringe valid patents, trademarks, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights held by third parties. We may be subject to legal proceedings and claims from time to time relating to the intellectual property of others in the ordinary course of our business. Any intellectual property litigation to which we might become a party, or for which we are required to provide indemnification, may require us to cease selling or using Our solutions that incorporate the intellectual property that we allegedly infringe, make substantial payments for legal fees, settlement payments, licensing costs, or other costs or damages, and obtaining a license, may not be available on reasonable terms or at all, thereby hindering our ability to sell or use the relevant technology, or require redesign of the allegedly infringing solutions to avoid infringement, which could be costly, time-consuming, or impossible. Any claims or litigation, regardless of merit, could cause us to incur significant expenses and, if successfully asserted against us, could require that we pay substantial damages or ongoing royalty payments, prevent us from offering our products and services, or require that we comply with other unfavorable terms. We do not have a significant patent portfolio, which could prevent us from deterring patent infringement claims through our own patent portfolio, and our competitors and others may now and in the future have significantly larger and more mature patent portfolios than we have. We may also be obligated to indemnify our customers or strategic partners in connection with such infringement claims, or to obtain licenses from third parties or modify our solution, and each such obligation could further exhaust our resources. Some of our intellectual property infringement indemnification obligations are contractually capped at a very high amount or not capped at all.

Even if the claims do not result in litigation or are resolved in our favor, these claims, and the time and resources necessary to resolve them, could divert the time and attention of our management and other employees, and adversely affect our business and operating results. We expect that the occurrence of infringement claims is likely to grow as the market for subscription management products and services grows. Accordingly, our exposure to damages resulting from infringement claims could increase and this could further exhaust our financial and management resources.

**Our solution contains open source software components, and failure to comply with the terms of the underlying licenses could restrict our ability to sell our solution, solutions.**

Our solution incorporates solutions incorporate certain open source software. An open source license typically permits the use, modification, and distribution of software in source code form subject to certain conditions. Some open source licenses contain conditions that any person who distributes or uses a modification or derivative work of software that was subject to an open source license make the modified version subject to the same open source license. Distributing or using software that is subject to this kind of open source license can lead to a requirement that certain aspects of our solution solutions be distributed or made available in source code form. Although we do not believe that we have used open source software in a manner that might condition its use on our distribution of any portion of our solution proprietary and confidential solutions in source code form, the interpretation of open source licenses is legally complex and, despite our efforts, it is possible that we may be liable for could face assertions of copyright infringement, breach of contract, or other claims if our use of open source software is adjudged fails to not comply with the applicable open source licenses.

Moreover, we cannot assure you guarantee that our processes for controlling our use of open source software in our solution solutions will be effective. If we have not complied with the terms of an applicable open source software license, To continue offering our solutions, we may need to seek licenses from third parties to continue offering our solution on terms that are not economically feasible, to re-engineer our solution solutions to remove or replace the certain open source software, to discontinue the sale of our solution solutions if re-engineering could not cannot be accomplished on a timely basis, to pay monetary damages, or to make available the corresponding source code for aspects of our proprietary and confidential technology, any of which could adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

In addition to risks related to license requirements, use of open source software can involve greater risks than those associated with use of third-party commercial software, as open source licensors generally do not provide comes without warranties, assurances of title, performance, non-infringement, or controls on the origin of the software. There is typically no support available for open source software, and we cannot assure you that the authors of such open source software will not abandon further development and maintenance. Open source software may contain security vulnerabilities, and we may be subject to additional security risk by using open source software. Many of the risks associated with the use of open source software, such as the lack of warranties or assurances of title or performance, cannot be eliminated, and could, if not properly addressed, negatively adversely affect our business. We have established processes to help alleviate these risks, including a review process for screening requests from our development organizations for the use of open source software, but we cannot be sure that all open source software is identified or submitted for approval prior to use in our solution. solutions.

**Our increased focus on the development and use of various types of AI in our platform and our business, as well as our potential failure to effectively implement, use, and market AI, may result in reputational harm or liability, or could otherwise adversely affect our business.**

We have incorporated and may continue to incorporate AI solutions and features into our platform, and otherwise within our business, and these solutions and features may become more important to our operations or to our future growth over time. There can be no assurance that we will realize any of the desired or anticipated benefits from AI, and we may fail to properly implement or market our AI solutions and features. Additionally, our competitors may incorporate AI into their products, offerings, and solutions more quickly or more successfully than we do, or they may have access to more complete or adequate data than our use of AI relies on, which could impair our ability to compete effectively, and adversely affect our results or operations. Our AI solutions and features may also expose us to additional claims, demands, and proceedings by private parties and regulatory authorities and subject us to legal liability or brand and reputational harm, and could also require us to spend time, expenses, and other resources on making necessary changes to our AI practices, as the legal, regulatory, and policy environments around AI are evolving rapidly and the availability of legal protections for intellectual property generated by AI is uncertain.

#### Risks Related to Legal, Regulatory, Accounting, and Tax Matters

**Adverse litigation judgments or settlements could expose us to significant monetary damages or limit our ability to operate our business.**

From time to time, we face litigation or claims arising in or outside the ordinary course of business, which may include class actions, derivative actions, private actions, collective actions, investigations, and various other legal proceedings by stockholders, customers, employees, suppliers, competitors, government agencies, or others. The results of any such litigation, investigations, and other legal proceedings are inherently unpredictable and expensive. Any claims against us, whether meritorious or not, could be time consuming, result in costly litigation, damage our reputation, require significant amounts of management time, and divert significant resources. If legal proceedings were to be determined adversely to us, or we were to enter into a settlement arrangement, we could be exposed to significant monetary damages or limits on our ability to operate our business, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and operating results. For example, in March 2023, Zuora entered into an agreement to settle connection with the consolidated securities class action settlement of certain shareholder litigation, pending in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California and consolidated under the caption *Roberts v. Zuora, Inc.* The settlement, which is subject to court approval, provides for quarter ended October 31, 2023, we made a payment of \$75.0



million by Zuora, which we accrued in our consolidated balance sheet as \$68.3 million (net of January 31, 2023 insurance proceeds). For more information on the shareholder litigation, see Note 13. Commitments and Contingencies of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

***We are vulnerable to lawsuits brought against us by others alleging infringement or proprietary rights or for other intellectual property related claims.***

There has been considerable activity in our industry to develop and enforce patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets and other intellectual property and proprietary rights, resulting in frequent litigation based on allegations of infringement or other violations of such rights. Moreover, in recent years, individuals and groups have acquired patents or other intellectual property assets without practicing the inventions solely to attempt to enforce them against others and ultimately extract monetary settlements. Successful intellectual property infringement claims against us or certain third parties, such as our customers, resellers, or strategic partners, whether by operating entities, non-practicing entities or patent assertion entities, could result in monetary liability or a material disruption in the conduct of our business. We cannot be certain that our products and services, content, and brand names do not or will not infringe valid patents, trademarks, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights held by third parties. We may be subject to legal proceedings and claims from time to time relating to the intellectual property of others in the ordinary course of our business. Any intellectual property litigation to which we might become a party, or for which we are required to provide indemnification, may require us to cease selling or using solutions that incorporate the intellectual property that we allegedly infringe and obtaining a license may not be available on reasonable terms or at all, thereby hindering our ability to sell or use the relevant technology, or requiring redesign of the allegedly infringing solutions to avoid infringement, which could be costly, time-consuming, or impossible. It may also cause us to make substantial payments for legal fees, settlement payments, licensing costs, or other costs or damages. Any claims or litigation, regardless of merit, could cause us to incur significant expenses and, if successfully asserted against us, could require that we pay substantial damages or ongoing royalty payments, prevent us from offering our products and services, or require that we comply with other unfavorable terms. We do not have a significant patent portfolio, which could prevent us from deterring patent infringement claims through our own patent portfolio, and our competitors and others may now and in the future have significantly larger and more mature patent portfolios than we have. We may also be obligated to indemnify our customers or strategic partners in connection with such infringement claims, or to obtain licenses from third parties or modify our solutions, and each such obligation could further exhaust our resources. Some of our intellectual property infringement indemnification obligations are contractually capped at a very high amount or not capped at all.

Even if the claims do not result in litigation or are resolved in our favor, these claims, and the time and resources necessary to resolve them, could divert the time and attention of our management and other employees, and adversely affect our business and operating results, including by preventing us from offering our services. We expect that the occurrence of infringement claims is likely to grow as the market for monetization products and services grows. Accordingly, our exposure to damages resulting from infringement claims could increase and this could further exhaust our financial and management resources.

***If we are not able to satisfy data protection, security, privacy, and other government- and industry-specific requirements, our growth could be harmed.***

We are subject to data protection, security, privacy, and other government- and industry-specific requirements, including those that require us to notify individuals of data security and privacy incidents involving certain types of personal data information. Security and privacy compromises experienced by us or our service providers may lead to public disclosures, which could harm our reputation, erode customer confidence in the effectiveness of our security and privacy measures, negatively adversely impact our ability to attract new customers, cause existing customers to elect not to renew their subscriptions with us, or negatively adversely impact our employee relationships or impair our ability to attract new employees. In addition, some of the industries we serve have industry-specific requirements relating to compliance with certain security, privacy and regulatory standards, such as those required by the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act. We also maintain compliance with the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard, which is critical to the financial services and insurance industries. As we expand and sell into new verticals and regions, we will likely need to comply with these and other requirements to compete effectively. If we cannot comply or if we incur a violation in one or more of these requirements, our growth could be adversely impacted, and we could incur significant liability.

***Because we typically recognize subscription revenue over the term of the applicable agreement, a lack of subscription renewals or new subscription agreements may not be reflected immediately in our operating results and may be difficult to discern.***

We generally recognize subscription revenue from customers ratably over the terms of their contracts, which typically vary between one and three five years. As a result, most of the subscription revenue we report in each quarter is derived from the recognition of unearned revenue relating to subscriptions entered into during previous quarters. Consequently, a decline in new or renewed subscriptions in any particular quarter would likely have a minor impact on our revenue results for that quarter, but could negatively adversely affect our revenue in future quarters. Accordingly, the effect of significant downturns in sales and market acceptance of our solution, solutions, and potential changes in our pricing policies or rate of renewals, may not be fully reflected in our operating results until future periods. Moreover, our subscription recurring revenue model makes it difficult for us to rapidly increase our revenue through additional sales in any period, as revenue from new customers must be recognized over the applicable subscription term.

***We typically provide service level commitments under our customer contracts. If we fail to meet these contractual commitments, we could be obligated to provide credits or refunds for prepaid amounts related to unused subscription services or face contract terminations, which could adversely affect our operating results.***

Our customer contracts typically provide for service level commitments, which relate to service uptime, response times, and escalation procedures. If we are unable to meet the stated service level commitments or suffer extended periods of unavailability for our solution, solutions, we may be contractually obligated to provide these customers with service credits, refunds for prepaid amounts related to unused subscription services, or other remedies, or we could face contract terminations. In addition, we could face legal claims for breach of contract, product liability, tort, or breach of warranty. Although we have contractual protections, such as warranty disclaimers and limitation of liability provisions, in our customer agreements, they may not fully or effectively protect us from claims by customers, commercial relationships, or other third parties. We may not be fully indemnified by our vendors for service interruptions beyond our control, and any insurance coverage we may have may not adequately cover all claims asserted against us, or may cover only a portion of such claims. In addition, even claims that ultimately are unsuccessful could result in our expenditure of funds in litigation and divert management's time and other resources. Thus, our revenue could be harmed if we fail to meet our service level commitments under our agreements with our customers, including, but not limited to, maintenance response times and service outages. Typically, we have not been required to provide customers with service credits that have been material to our operating results, but we cannot assure you that we will not incur material costs associated with providing service credits to our customers in the future. Additionally, any failure to meet our service level commitments could adversely impact our reputation, business, operating results, and financial condition.

***Our customers may fail to pay us in accordance with the terms of their agreements, necessitating action by us to compel payment.***

We typically enter into non-cancelable agreements with our customers with a term of one to three five years. If customers fail to pay us under the terms of our agreements, we may be adversely affected both from the inability to collect amounts due and the cost of enforcing the terms of our contracts, including litigation. The risk of such negative adverse effects increases with the term length of our customer arrangements. Furthermore, some of our customers may seek bankruptcy protection or other similar relief and fail to pay

amounts due to us, or pay those amounts more slowly, either of which could adversely affect our operating results, financial position, and cash flow. Although we have processes in place that are designed to monitor and mitigate these risks, we cannot guarantee these programs will be effective. If we are unable to adequately control these risks, our business, operating results and financial condition could be harmed.

***Our ability to use our net operating losses to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations which could subject our business to increased tax liability.***

Our ability to use our net operating losses (NOLs) to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations which could subject our business to higher tax liability. Utilization of the net operating loss may be subject to an annual limitation due to the "ownership change" limitations provided by Section 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and other similar state provisions. Additionally, NOLs arising in tax years beginning ~~after~~ **before** December 31, 2017 are subject to a 20-year carryover limitation and may expire if unused within that period. There is also a risk that due to legislative changes, such as suspensions on the use of NOLs, or other unforeseen reasons, our existing NOLs could expire or otherwise be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities. In addition, under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, as modified by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, the amount of NOLs that we are permitted to deduct in any taxable year is limited to 80% of our taxable income in such year, where taxable income is determined without regard to the NOL deduction itself. As such, we may not be able to realize a tax benefit from the use of our NOLs, whether or not we attain profitability.

***We may need to raise additional capital required to grow our business, and we may not be able to raise capital on terms acceptable to us or at all.***

In order to support our growth and respond to business challenges, such as developing new features or enhancements to our **solution solutions** to stay competitive, acquiring new technologies, and improving our infrastructure, we have made significant financial investments in our business, and we intend to continue to make such investments. As a result, to provide the funds required for these investments and other business endeavors, we may need to engage in equity or debt financings. For example, **we have issued \$400.0 million in March 2022, we issued to Silver Lake the Initial Notes and have agreed to issue to Silver Lake an additional \$150.0 million in senior unsecured notes in September 2023, 2029 Notes.** See Note 9. *Debt of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements* for more information about the 2029 Notes.

If we raise additional funds through equity or convertible debt issuances, our existing stockholders may suffer significant dilution, and these securities could have rights, preferences, and privileges that are superior to that of holders of our common stock. If we obtain additional funds through debt financing, we may not be able to obtain such financing on terms favorable to us. Such terms may involve additional restrictive covenants making it difficult to engage in capital raising activities and pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. **Our 2029 Notes, for example, restrict our ability to incur additional indebtedness, including secured indebtedness. Our credit facility also contains restrictive and financial covenants and is secured by substantially all of our non-intellectual property assets.**

**In addition, servicing the interest and principal repayment obligations under our current or future indebtedness could divert funds that would otherwise be available to fund working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, and other business activities.**

Future volatility in the trading price of our common stock may reduce our ability to access **equity** capital on favorable terms or at all. **In addition, a Our ability to make payments on our indebtedness, refinance indebtedness or incur additional indebtedness to fund or expand our business will depend on our financial condition and market conditions. A recession, depression or other sustained adverse market event resulting from deteriorating macroeconomic factors could materially and adversely affect our business and the value of our common stock, stock and our access to capital.** If we are unable to **generate sufficient cash flows or** obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us, **or at all**, when we require it, our ability to continue to support our business growth and to respond to business challenges could be significantly impaired and our business may be adversely affected, requiring us to delay, reduce, or eliminate **development of new services or future marketing efforts, or reduce or discontinue** some or all of our operations. **Any of these events could significantly harm our business, financial condition, and prospects.**

***Failure to comply with anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws, including the FCPA and similar laws associated with our activities outside of the United States, could subject us to penalties and other adverse consequences.***

We are subject to the FCPA, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, the U.S. Travel Act, the USA PATRIOT Act, the UK Bribery Act, and possibly other anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in countries in which we conduct activities. We face significant risks if we fail to comply with the FCPA and other anti-corruption laws that prohibit companies and their employees and third-party intermediaries from promising, authorizing, offering, or providing, directly or indirectly, improper payments or benefits to foreign government officials, political parties, and private-sector recipients for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business, directing business to any person, or securing any advantage. In many foreign countries, particularly in countries with developing economies, it may be a local custom that businesses engage in practices that are prohibited by the FCPA or other applicable laws and regulations. In addition, we use various third parties to sell our **solution solutions** and conduct our business abroad. We or our third-party intermediaries may have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or state-owned or affiliated entities and we can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of these third-party intermediaries, our employees, representatives, contractors, partners, and agents, even if we do not explicitly authorize such activities. We have implemented an anti-corruption compliance program but cannot assure you that all of our employees and agents, as well as those companies to which we outsource certain of our business operations, will not take actions in violation of our policies and applicable law, for which we may be ultimately held responsible.

Any violation of the FCPA, other applicable anti-corruption laws, and anti-money laundering laws could result in whistleblower complaints, adverse media coverage, investigations, loss of export privileges, or severe criminal or civil sanctions, which could have a **materially material** adverse effect on our reputation, business, operating results, and prospects. In addition, responding to any enforcement action may result in a significant diversion of management's attention and resources, significant defense costs, and other professional fees.

***We are required to comply with governmental export control laws and regulations. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations could have an adverse effect on our business and operating results.***

Our **solution is solutions are** subject to governmental, including United States and European Union, export control laws and import regulations, and as a U.S. company we are covered by the U.S. sanctions regulations. **U.S. export Export** control and economic sanctions laws and regulations **restrict or** prohibit the shipment of certain products and services to **U.S.** embargoed or sanctioned countries, governments, entities and persons, and complying with export control and sanctions regulations for a particular sale may be time-consuming and may result in the delay or loss of sales opportunities. While we take precautions to prevent our **solution solutions** from being exported in violation of these laws or engaging in any other activities that are subject to these regulations, if we were to fail to comply with U.S. export laws, U.S. Customs regulations and import regulations, U.S. economic sanctions, and other countries' import and export laws, we could be subject to substantial civil and criminal penalties, including fines for our company, **enforcement**

actions, incarceration for responsible officers and employees, reputational harm, and/or the possible loss of export or import privileges which could impact our ability to provide our solution solutions to customers. We could also be held liable for our third-party affiliates' non-compliance with sanctions and export controls.

We incorporate encryption technology into certain of our products, and certain encryption products may be exported outside of the United States only by a license or a license exception. In addition, various countries regulate the import of certain encryption technology, including import permitting permit and/or license requirements, and licensing requirements, and some have enacted laws that could limit our ability to distribute our products or could limit our customers' ability to deploy our products in those countries. Although we take precautions to prevent our products from being provided in violation of such laws, we cannot assure you that inadvertent violations of such laws have not occurred or will not occur in connection with the distribution or use of our products despite the precautions we take. Governmental regulation of encryption technology and regulation of imports or exports, or our failure to obtain required import or export approval for our products, could harm our international sales and adversely affect our operating results.

Further, if our partners, including suppliers, fail to obtain required import, export, or re-export licenses or permits, we may also be impacted by becoming the subject of government investigations or penalties and therefore incur reputational harm. Changes in our solution solutions or changes in sanctions or export and import regulations may create delays in the introduction of our solution solutions in international markets, prevent our customers with international operations from deploying our solution solutions globally or, in some cases, prevent the export or import of our solution solutions to certain countries, governments, or persons altogether. Any change in export or import laws or regulations, economic sanctions, or related legislation, shift in the enforcement or scope of existing laws and regulations, or change in the countries, governments, persons, or technologies targeted by such laws and regulations, could result in decreased use of our solution solutions by, or in our decreased ability to export or sell our solution solutions to, existing or potential customers such as customers with international operations or customers who are added to the restricted entities list published by the U.S. Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC). Any decreased use of our solution solutions or limitation on our ability to export or sell our solution solutions would likely harm our business, financial condition, and operating results.

**The applicability of sales, use and other tax laws or regulations in the U.S. and internationally on our business is uncertain. Adverse tax laws or regulations could be enacted or existing laws could be applied to us or our customers, which could subject us to additional tax liability and related interest and penalties, increase the costs of our services and adversely impact our business.**

The application of federal, state, local, and non-U.S. tax laws to services provided electronically is evolving. New income, sales, use, value-added, or other direct or indirect tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances could be enacted at any time (possibly with retroactive effect), and could be applied solely or disproportionately to services provided over the Internet or could otherwise materially affect our financial position and results of operations, operating results. Many countries in the European Union, as well as a number of other countries and organizations such as the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, have proposed or recommended changes to existing tax laws or have enacted new laws that could impact our tax obligations. As we expand the scale of our international business activities, any changes in the U.S. or foreign taxation of such activities may increase our worldwide effective tax rate and harm our business, operating results, of operations, and financial condition.

In addition, state, local, and foreign tax jurisdictions have differing rules and regulations governing sales, use, value-added, and other taxes, and these rules and regulations can be complex and are subject to varying interpretations that may change over time. Existing tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances could be interpreted, changed, modified, or applied adversely to us (possibly with retroactive effect), which could require us or our customers to pay additional tax amounts on prior sales and going forward, as well as require us or our customers to pay fines or penalties and interest for past amounts. Although our customer contracts typically provide that our customers must pay all applicable sales and similar taxes, our customers may be reluctant to pay back taxes and associated interest or penalties, or we may determine that it would not be commercially feasible to seek reimbursement. If we are required to collect and pay back taxes and associated interest and penalties, or we are unsuccessful in collecting such amounts from our customers, we could incur potentially substantial unplanned expenses, thereby adversely impacting our operating results and cash flows. Imposition of such taxes on our services going forward could also adversely affect our sales activity and have a negative an adverse impact on our operating results and cash flows.

**Our reported financial results may be adversely affected by changes in accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.**

Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) is subject to interpretation by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB), the SEC, and various bodies formed to promulgate and interpret appropriate accounting principles. A change in these principles or interpretations could have a significant effect on our reported financial results, and could affect the reporting of transactions completed before the announcement of a change. Any difficulties in implementing these pronouncements, including those described in Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, could cause us to fail to meet our financial reporting obligations, which could result in regulatory discipline and harm investors' confidence in us.

#### Risks Related to Ownership of Our Class A Common Stock

**The stock price of our Class A common stock has been and may continue to be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.**

The market price of our Class A common stock since our initial public offering in 2018 has been and may continue to be volatile. In addition to factors discussed in this Form 10-K, the market price of our Class A common stock may fluctuate significantly in response to numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- overall performance of the equity markets;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our key metrics, revenue and other operating results;
- changes in the financial projections or outlook for key metrics we may provide to the public or our failure to meet achieve these projections; projections or metrics;
- failure of securities analysts to initiate or maintain coverage of us, changes in financial estimates by any securities analysts who follow our company, or our failure to meet these estimates or the expectations of investors;
- recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the economy as a whole and market conditions in our industry;

- negative publicity related to the real or perceived quality of our **solution, solutions**, as well as the failure to timely launch new products and services that gain market acceptance;
- growth of the **Subscription Economy; market for our products**;
- rumors and market speculation involving us or other companies in our industry;
- announcements by us or our competitors of new products, commercial relationships, or significant technical innovations;
- acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, or capital commitments;
- **issuance of shares of our common stock, including shares issued by us in an acquisition or upon conversion or exercise of some or all of our outstanding 2029 Notes and Warrants**;
- new laws or regulations or new interpretations of existing laws or regulations applicable to our business;
- lawsuits threatened or filed against us, litigation involving our industry, or both;
- developments or disputes concerning our or other parties' products, services, or intellectual property rights;
- **the inclusion of our Class A common stock on stock market indexes, including the impact of rules adopted by certain index providers, such as S&P Dow Jones Indices and FTSE Russell, that limit or preclude inclusion of companies with multi-class capital structures**;
- changes in accounting standards, policies, guidelines, interpretations, or principles;
- **actions instituted by activist shareholders or others**;
- **actual or perceived privacy, security, data protection, or cybersecurity incidents**;
- other events or factors, including those resulting from **geopolitical developments such as war, incidents of terrorism, or responses to these events, including the ongoing conflict/conflicts in Ukraine; Ukraine and Israel and changes in China-Taiwan and U.S.-China relations**;
- the impact of **pandemics, catastrophic events** such as **those experienced during the COVID-19 pandemic, natural disasters or pandemics** on the global macroeconomy, our operating results and enterprise technology spending;
- sales of shares of our Class A common stock by us or our stockholders;
- inflation;
- fluctuations in interest rates; and
- **instability of disruptions** to the U.S. or international banking system.

In addition, the stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many companies, particularly during the current period of macroeconomic uncertainty, including rising inflation, increasing interest rates and fluctuations in international currency rates, as well as the impacts of the current conflict in Ukraine. **companies**. Stock prices of many companies, and technology companies in particular, have fluctuated in a manner unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. These economic, political, regulatory and market conditions have and may continue to negatively impact the market price of our common stock. Volatility in our stock price also affects the value of our equity compensation, which affects our ability to recruit and retain employees. If we fail to meet expectations related to future growth, profitability, or other market expectations, our stock price may decline further, which could have a material adverse effect on investor confidence and employee retention. In addition, **some** **Some** companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their securities have been subject to shareholder litigation. We have been and are currently subject to shareholder litigation, which is described in **Note 13. Commitments and Contingencies** of the **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**. **This or any future Future** shareholder litigation could subject us to substantial costs, divert resources and the attention of management from our business, and adversely affect our business.

**The market price of our Class A common stock could decline as a result of a substantial number of shares of our Class A common stock being issued or sold, which may make it more difficult for you to sell your Class A common stock at a time and price that you deem appropriate.**

As of **February 28, 2023** **February 29, 2024**, a total of **127.4 million** **137.8 million** shares of Class A common stock and **8.1 million** **8.2 million** shares of Class B common stock were outstanding. **Issuances** The issuance and sale of a substantial number of shares of our Class A common stock, including as a result of the exercise or conversion into Class A common stock of outstanding convertible notes, warrants, equity awards, shares of Class B common stock or other securities, could result in significant dilution to our existing stockholders and cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline. **The perception that such issuances could occur could also adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock.** From time to time, we may also issue shares of common stock or securities convertible into shares of common stock in connection with a financing, an acquisition, investments, or otherwise. For example, as described in **Note 9. Debt** of the **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**, on **March 24, 2022 (Initial Closing Date)**, we issued to Silver Lake **convertible notes** **2029 Notes** in the aggregate principal amount of **\$250.0 million** **\$400.0 million**, including **\$150.0 million** that were issued during the fiscal year ended **January 31, 2024**, as well as **warrants to purchase** **Warrants initially exercisable for** up to 7.5 million shares of Class A common **stock**, and we have agreed to issue additional convertible notes in the aggregate principal amount of **\$150.0 million** to Silver Lake 18 months after the Initial Closing Date (or sooner under certain conditions). **stock**. In addition, under certain circumstances, the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the convertible notes **2029 Notes** or exercise of the Warrants may be subject to increase, as described in **Note 9. Debt** and **Note 17. Warrants to Purchase Shares of Common Stock** of the **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**. The conversion of these convertible notes or exercise of these Warrants could result in a substantial number of shares of our Class A common stock being issued. **Silver Lake is generally restricted from converting the convertible notes or exercising the Warrants, or transferring them, during the 18 month period following the Initial Closing Date, except in certain circumstances.**



In addition, we grant equity awards to employees, directors, and consultants under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan on an ongoing basis and our employees have the right to purchase shares of our Class A common stock semi-annually under our 2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. As of **January 31, 2023** **January 31, 2024**, there were a total of **23.2 million** **20.1 million** shares of Class A common stock subject to outstanding options and restricted stock units (RSUs), including performance stock units (PSUs). Subject to vesting and other applicable requirements, the shares issued upon the exercise of such options or settlement of such RSUs will be available for resale in the open market.

Moreover, the market price of our Class A common stock could decline as a result of sales of a large number of shares of our Class A common stock in the market **particularly over a short period of time, such as** sales by our directors, executive officers, **or significant stockholders, sales by Zuora for employee tax withholding purposes upon** vesting of RSUs or PSUs, and **significant stockholders. The perception that these sales might occur may also cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline, by employees during limited open trading windows.**

We also have granted and may grant from time to time certain registration rights that, subject to certain conditions, require us to file registration statements for the public resale of certain securities or to include such securities in registration statements that we may file on behalf of our company or other stockholders.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research, or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research, about our business, the price of our Class A common stock and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our Class A common stock depends in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. If few securities analysts commence coverage of us, or if industry analysts cease coverage of us, the trading price for our Class A common stock could be **negatively adversely** affected. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our Class A common stock or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the price of our Class A common stock would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our Class A common stock could decrease, which might cause our Class A common stock price and trading volume to decline.

Even if our stock is actively covered by analysts, we do not have any control over the analysts or the measures that analysts or investors may rely upon to forecast our future results. For example, in order to assess our business activity in a given period, analysts and investors may look at the combination of revenue and changes in deferred revenue in a given period (sometimes referred to as "billings"). Over-reliance on billings or similar measures may result in analyst or investor forecasts that differ significantly from our own for a variety of reasons, including:

- a relatively large number of transactions occur at the end of the quarter. Invoicing of those transactions may or may not occur before the end of the quarter based on a number of factors including receipt of information from the customer, volume of transactions, and holidays. A shift of a few days has little economic impact on our business, but will shift deferred revenue from one period into the next;
- a shift in billing frequency (i.e., from monthly to quarterly or from quarterly to annually), which may distort trends;
- subscriptions that have deferred start dates; and
- services that are invoiced upon delivery.

In addition, the revenue recognition disclosure obligations under Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (Topic 606) are prepared on the basis of estimates that can change over time and on the basis of events over which we have no control. It is possible that analysts and investors may misinterpret our disclosure or that our methods for estimating this disclosure may differ significantly from others, which could lead to inaccurate or unfavorable forecasts by analysts and investors.

***The dual class structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating voting control with holders of our Class B common stock, including our CEO, which limits or precludes your ability to influence corporate matters, including the election of directors and the approval of any change of control transaction.***

Our common stock consists of two classes, including our Class B common stock, which has ten votes per share, and our Class A common stock, which has one vote per share. As of **January 31, 2023** **January 31, 2024**, our Class B common stock **holds held** approximately **88%** **37%** of the total voting power of our common stock, with our CEO and his affiliates holding substantially all of our Class B common stock. As a result, the holders of our Class B common stock, including our CEO, could substantially influence all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval until the earlier of (i) the date specified by a vote of the holders of 66 2/3% of the outstanding shares of Class B common stock, (ii) April 16, 2028, and (iii) the date the shares of Class B common stock cease to represent at least 5% of all outstanding shares of our common stock (such date referred to as the "Class B expiration"). Until the Class B expiration, the concentrated influence held by our Class B common stock limits or precludes your ability to influence corporate matters, including the election of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, and any merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of our assets, or other major corporate transaction requiring stockholder approval. In addition, this may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our capital stock that you may feel are in your best interest as one of our stockholders.

Future transfers by holders of Class B common stock will generally result in those shares converting to Class A common stock, subject to limited exceptions, such as certain permitted transfers effected for estate planning purposes. The conversion of Class B common stock to Class A common stock will have the effect, over time, of increasing the relative voting power of those holders of Class B common stock who retain their shares in the long term.

***The dual class structure of our common stock may adversely affect the trading market for our Class A common stock.***

Stock index providers, such as **S&P Dow Jones and FTSE Russell**, exclude or limit the eligibility of public companies with multiple classes of shares of common stock for certain **indices, including the S&P 500, indices**. In addition, several shareholder advisory firms have announced their opposition to the use of multiple class structures. As a result, the dual class structure of our common stock may prevent the inclusion of our Class A common stock in such indices and may cause shareholder advisory firms to publish negative commentary about our corporate governance practices or otherwise seek to cause us to change our capital structure. Any such exclusion from indices could result in a less active trading market for our Class A common stock. Any actions or publications by shareholder advisory firms critical of our corporate governance practices or capital structure could also adversely affect the value of our Class A common stock.

***We do not intend to pay dividends for the foreseeable future.***

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock and do not intend to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Additionally, our ability to pay dividends on our common stock is limited by restrictions under the terms of our credit facility with **SVB, Silicon Valley Bank, a division of First-Citizens Bank & Trust**. We anticipate that for the foreseeable future we will retain all of our future earnings for use in the development of our business and for general corporate purposes. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors. Accordingly, investors must rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any future gains on their investments.

***Provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law and the 2029 Notes and the Warrants could make an acquisition of our company more difficult, limit attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management, limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or employees, and limit the market price of our Class A common stock.***

Provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. Our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws include provisions that:

- provide that our Board of Directors will be classified into three classes of directors with staggered three-year terms;
- permit the Board of Directors to establish the number of directors and fill any vacancies and newly-created directorships;
- require supermajority voting to amend some provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws;
- authorize the issuance of "blank check" preferred stock that our Board of Directors could use to implement a stockholder rights plan;
- provide that only the chairman of our Board of Directors, our chief executive officer, lead independent director, or a majority of our Board of Directors will be authorized to call a special meeting of stockholders;
- provide for a dual class common stock structure in which holders of our Class B common stock may have the ability to control the outcome of matters requiring stockholder approval, even if they own significantly less than a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock, including the election of directors and significant corporate transactions, such as a merger or other sale of our company or its assets;
- prohibit stockholder action by written consent, which requires all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;
- provide that the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to make, alter, or repeal our bylaws; and
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our Board of Directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at annual stockholder meetings.

In addition, our restated certificate of incorporation provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for: any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, our restated certificate of incorporation, or our amended and restated bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This exclusive forum provision does not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. It would apply, however, to a suit that falls within one or more of the categories enumerated in the exclusive forum provision.

Section 22 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (Securities Act), creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all claims brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. **In April 2020, we amended and restated our Our bylaws to** provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America will, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act (Federal Forum Provision). Our decision to adopt a Federal Forum Provision followed a decision by the Supreme Court of the State of Delaware holding that such provisions are facially valid under Delaware law. While there can be no assurance that federal or state courts will follow the holding of the Delaware Supreme Court or determine that the Federal Forum Provision should be enforced in a particular case, application of the Federal Forum Provision means that suits brought by our stockholders to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act must be brought in federal court and cannot be brought in state court.

Section 27 of the Exchange Act creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all claims brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. In addition, neither the exclusive forum provision nor the Federal Forum Provision applies to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. Accordingly, actions by our stockholders to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder must be brought in federal court. Our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in any of our securities shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to our exclusive forum provisions, including the Federal Forum Provision. These provisions may limit a stockholders' ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum of their choosing for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits against us and our directors, officers, and other employees.

Moreover, **we are subject to** Section 203 of the DGCL, **which** may discourage, delay, or prevent a change of control of our company. Section 203 imposes certain restrictions on mergers, business combinations, and other transactions between us and holders of 15% or more of our common stock.

**Finally, provisions of the 2029 Notes and Warrants may also have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. Holders of the 2029 Notes have the right to require us to repurchase their notes upon the occurrence of a "fundamental change" (as defined in the indenture governing the 2029 Notes (the Indenture)) that occurs prior to the maturity date at repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2029 Notes to be repurchased, plus the sum of the amounts of all remaining scheduled interest payments (at the 5.50% payment-in-kind interest rate) through and including the maturity date. Additionally, on and after March 24, 2027, holders of the 2029 Notes have the right, at each holder's option and on one or more occasions, to require us, subject to certain exceptions and deferral provisions, to repurchase all of such holder's notes equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes (or portion thereof) to be so repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the applicable**

repurchase date. In addition, provisions of (i) the 2029 Notes require an increase to the conversion rate for 2029 Notes converted in connection with a "make-whole fundamental change" and (ii) the

Warrants require an increase in the number of shares of Class A Common Stock the Warrants are exercisable for upon the occurrence of a "make-whole fundamental change" (as defined in the indenture governing the 2029 Notes and the form of Warrant, respectively). Furthermore, the Indenture will prohibit us from engaging in specified types of mergers or acquisitions unless, among other things, the acquiring or surviving entity assumes Zuora's obligations under the 2029 Notes.

Any of these provisions of our charter documents, Delaware law, the 2029 Notes and the Warrants that have the effect of making an acquisition of our company more difficult or limiting attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management could limit the price investors are willing to pay for our Class A common stock.

#### General Risk Factors

##### **Political developments, economic uncertainty or downturns could adversely affect our business and operating results.**

Political developments impacting government spending and international trade, including future government shutdowns in the United States health pandemics such as the COVID-19 pandemic, or elsewhere, debt ceiling negotiations, potential government shutdowns, armed conflict such as the conflict conflicts in Ukraine and Israel, retaliatory actions, treaties, increased barriers, policies favoring domestic industries, increased import or export licensing requirements or restrictions, trade disputes and tariffs, including the U.S.'s ongoing trade disputes with China and other countries, inflation, and rising interest rates, may negatively adversely impact markets and cause weaker macroeconomic conditions. The continuing effect of any or all of these political or other uncertainties could adversely impact demand for our products, harm our operations and weaken our financial results.

In addition, in recent years, the United States and other significant markets have experienced cyclical downturns and worldwide economic conditions remain uncertain. Economic uncertainty and associated macroeconomic conditions, such as a recession or rising inflation rates or economic slowdown in the United States or internationally, including due to pandemics such as the COVID-19 pandemic or the ongoing conflict conflicts in Ukraine and Israel, make it extremely difficult for our customers and us to accurately forecast and plan future business activities, and could cause our customers to cancel planned purchases or slow spending on our solution, solutions, which could delay and lengthen sales cycles. Rising inflation may also increase our employee and facilities costs and decrease demands for our products. Furthermore, during uncertain economic times our customers may face issues gaining timely access to sufficient credit, which could result in an impairment of their ability to make timely payments to us. If that were to occur, we may be required to increase our allowance for credit losses and our results could be negatively adversely impacted.

We have customers in a variety of different industries. A significant downturn in the economic activity attributable to any particular industry may cause organizations to react by reducing their capital and operating expenditures in general or by specifically reducing their spending on information technology. In addition, our customers may delay or cancel information technology projects or seek to lower their costs by renegotiating vendor contracts. To the extent purchases of our solution solutions are perceived by customers and potential customers to be discretionary, our revenue may be disproportionately affected by delays or reductions in general information technology spending. Also, customers may choose to develop in-house software or modify their legacy business software as an alternative to using our solution. solutions. Moreover, competitors may respond to challenging market conditions by lowering prices and attempting to lure away our customers. We cannot predict the timing or duration of any economic slowdown, instability, or recovery, generally or within any particular industry. If the economic conditions of the general economy or markets in which we operate worsen from present levels, our business, financial condition, and operating results could be adversely affected.

We cannot predict the timing, strength, or duration of any economic slowdown or any subsequent recovery generally, or any industry in particular. If the conditions in the general economy and the markets in which we operate worsen from present levels, our business, financial condition, and operating results could be materially and adversely affected.

Moreover, there has been recent instability of the global banking system. Continued continued disruptions in the banking system, both in the U.S. or abroad, may impact our or our customers' liquidity and, as a result, negatively adversely impact our business and operating results.

The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, divert management's attention, and affect our ability to attract and retain additional executive management and qualified board members.

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (Sarbanes-Oxley Act), the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, the listing requirements of the New York Stock Exchange, and other applicable securities rules and regulations. Compliance with these rules and regulations are costly, time-consuming, and can require significant resources. Although we have already hired additional employees and outside consultants to comply with these requirements, we may need to add additional resources, which would increase our costs and expenses.

In addition, changing laws, regulations, and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure are creating uncertainty for public companies, increasing legal and financial compliance costs, and making some activities more time consuming. For example, expected SEC rules on climate-related disclosures may require us to update our policies, processes or systems to reflect new or amended financial reporting standards. These laws, regulations, and standards, if and when adopted, are subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as market practice develops or new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations, and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to their application and practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us, and our business, financial position, and operating results or our revenue and operating profit targets may be adversely affected.

The rules and regulations applicable to public companies make it more expensive for us to obtain and maintain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our Board of Directors, particularly to serve on our audit committee and compensation committee, and qualified executive officers.

As a result of disclosure of information in our public company filings, our business and financial condition is more visible, which may result in threatened or actual litigation, including by competitors and other third parties. If such claims are successful, our business and operating results could be adversely affected, and even if the claims do not result in

litigation or are resolved in our favor, these claims, and the time and resources necessary to resolve them, could divert the resources of our management and adversely affect our business and operating results.

In addition, as a result of our disclosure obligations as a public company, we have reduced flexibility and are under pressure to focus on short-term results, which may adversely affect our ability to achieve long-term profitability.

***If we fail to maintain an effective system of disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting, our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations could be impaired.***

As a public company, we are required, pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (Sarbanes-Oxley Act), to furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Effective internal control over financial reporting is necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation, could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. Ineffective internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative an adverse effect on the trading price of our Class A common stock. This management report will need to include disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in our internal control over financial reporting, as well as a statement that our independent registered public accounting firm has issued an opinion on our internal control over financial reporting.

Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires our independent registered public accounting firm to annually attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, which has required, and will continue to require, increased costs, expenses, and management resources. An independent assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls could detect problems that our management's assessment might not. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal controls could lead to financial statement restatements and require us to incur the expense of remediation. We are required to disclose changes made in our internal controls and procedures on a quarterly basis. To comply with the requirements of being a public company, we have undertaken, and may need to further undertake in the future, various actions, such as implementing new internal controls and procedures and hiring additional accounting or internal audit staff.

If we are unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to express an opinion on the effectiveness of our internal control, including as a result of any identified material weakness, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which would cause the price of our Class A common stock to decline, and we may be subject to investigation or sanctions by the SEC. In addition, if we are unable to continue to meet these requirements, we may not be able to remain listed on the New York Stock Exchange.

***We may be adversely affected by natural disasters, pandemics, including any significant resurgence of the COVID-19 pandemic, epidemics, and other catastrophic events, and by man-made problems such as terrorism, that could disrupt our business operations. Our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.***

Natural disasters, pandemics and epidemics, or other catastrophic events such as fire, power shortages, and other events beyond our control may cause damage or disruption to our operations, international commerce, and the global economy, and could have an adverse and material effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition. For example, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic and its impacts on the global economy and financial markets, we experienced certain disruptions to our business operations, including delays and lengthening of our customary sales cycles, certain customers not purchasing or renewing our products or services, and requests for pricing and payment concessions by certain customers. As a result of the pandemic, we have also reduced our office footprint given that many of our employees continue to work remotely, and we incurred certain impairment charges related to office leases in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022 as described in Note 12. Leases of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, and may incur additional impairment charges in future periods if we are unable to sublease available office space at our corporate headquarters in California on acceptable terms. In the event of a significant resurgence development of new strains or variants of COVID-19 pandemic or other future public health crisis, emergencies, climate change, pandemics, or epidemics, we could experience similar or more significant impacts to our operations, which may adversely impact our business, financial condition and operating results. More generally, the extent to which a public health crisis or other catastrophic event could adversely affect economies and financial markets and lead to an economic downturn which is highly uncertain and could harm our business, financial condition, operating results and operating results, liquidity.

In the event of a natural disaster, including a major earthquake, blizzard, wildfire, or hurricane, or other catastrophic event such as a fire, power loss, or telecommunications failure, we may be unable to continue our operations and may endure system interruptions, reputational harm, delays in development of our solution, solutions, lengthy interruptions in service, breaches of data security, and loss of critical data, all of which could have an adverse effect on our future operating results. For example, our corporate headquarters is located in California, a state that frequently experiences earthquakes and wildfires. Additionally, all the aforementioned risks may be further increased if we do not implement an effective disaster recovery plan or our partners' disaster recovery plans prove to be inadequate.

***Investors' expectations of our performance relating to environmental, social, ESG factors, and governance factors our disclosed performance and aspirations for these practices, may expose us to new risks and require us to incur additional costs.***

Corporate responsibility, including environmental, social and governance (ESG) ESG factors, is increasingly becoming a focus from certain investors, legislators, regulators, employees, and other stakeholders. Some investors may use these factors to guide their investment strategies and, in some cases, may choose not to invest in us if they believe our corporate responsibility policies are inadequate. Third-party providers of corporate responsibility ratings Standards and reports on companies have increased to meet growing investor demand for measurement of corporate responsibility performance. The criteria laws by which companies' corporate responsibility practices ESG efforts are assessed tracked and measured continue to evolve. For example, in March 2024, the SEC adopted final rules aimed at enhancing and standardizing climate-related disclosures, which includes quantitative and qualitative climate-related disclosures. Our efforts to abide by these developing standards and laws may require significant expenditures. In May 2022, we announced our commitment to remain carbon neutral going forward, including by purchasing carbon offsets in future years, which may become increasingly more expensive. In addition, the corporate responsibility criteria could change, which could result in greater expectations of us and cause us to undertake more costly initiatives to satisfy such new criteria. If we elect not to or are unable to satisfy such new criteria, investors may conclude that our policies with respect to corporate responsibility are inadequate. We may face reputational damage in the event that our corporate responsibility procedures or standards do not meet the standards set by various constituencies.

Furthermore, if our competitors' corporate responsibility performance is perceived to be greater than ours, potential or current investors may elect to invest with our competitors instead. In addition, in Any failure or perceived failure of previously stated goals, targets and objectives or to satisfy various reporting standards within the event that timelines we

communicate certain initiatives and goals announce, or not at all, regarding ESG matters, we could fail, or be perceived to fail, in our achievement of such initiatives or goals, or we could be criticized for the scope of such initiatives or goals. If we fail to satisfy the expectations of investors, employees, and other stakeholders, or, if our initiatives are not executed as planned, have negative impacts on our reputation and business, operating results, and our financial condition could be adversely impacted.

In addition, compliance with ESG-related rules and efforts to meet stakeholder expectations on ESG matters may place strain on our employees, systems, and resources. Moreover, increasingly, different stakeholder groups have divergent views on sustainability and ESG matters, which increases the risk that any action or lack thereof with respect to sustainability or ESG matters will be perceived negatively by at least some stakeholders and adversely impact our reputation and business. "Anti-ESG" sentiment has also gained some momentum across the United States, with several states having enacted or proposed "anti-ESG" policies or legislation. If we do not successfully manage ESG-related expectations across stakeholders, it could erode stakeholder trust, impact our reputation, and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

#### Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

#### Item 1C. Cybersecurity

##### Cybersecurity Risk Management and Strategy

Our approach to risk management is designed to identify, assess, prioritize, and manage material risk exposures that could impact our ability to execute our corporate strategy and fulfill our business objectives. Cybersecurity is a critical component of our enterprise risk management approach, and cybersecurity risks are among the core enterprise risks that are subject to oversight by our Board of Directors and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors (Audit Committee). To identify, assess, prioritize, and manage potential cybersecurity threats, we have integrated the following cybersecurity safety measures and processes into our overall risk management system:

- **Product Security:** We integrate cybersecurity into our systems, applications, and processes so that security is a key aspect of the design process. Our major products undergo a formal review process that includes threat modeling, code and dependency scanning and manual code review to identify and remediate vulnerabilities prior to their final release. In addition, we have introduced robust access management controls to enhance the security of our offerings.
- **Threat Intelligence and Incident Prevention, Detection, and Response:** In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2024, Zuora procured FS-ISAC membership for threat intelligence and proactive cybersecurity incident prevention. We maintain a cybersecurity detection and response program aligned with the National Institute of Standards and Technology's Cybersecurity Framework to enable rapid cybersecurity threat detection and response. Additionally, Zuora established a Governance, Risk, and Compliance Committee (GRC Committee), which includes our Chief Financial Officer (CFO), Chief Legal Officer (CLO), Chief Information Officer (CIO), Chief Information Security Officer (CISO), and an Internal Audit representative, and others as needed, in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2024. We also deploy technical safeguards that are designed to protect our information systems from cybersecurity threats, including role-based user and network access controls, vulnerability scanning, security configuration monitoring, intrusion prevention and detection systems, and anti-malware prevention, which we evaluate and seek to improve through vulnerability assessments and cybersecurity threat intelligence.
- **Incident Management Procedures:** To date, we have not experienced any cybersecurity incidents that have materially affected or are reasonably likely to materially affect our Company. We have a well-defined incident response plan that includes procedures and guidelines in the event of a potential Company crisis, including a potential cybersecurity incident that has the potential to materially and adversely impact our customers or business operations. Our guidelines define what is meant by a cybersecurity crisis, identify a core Crisis Management Team that includes our CFO, CLO, CIO, CISO, and engineering and human resource management, establish a basic escalation framework, and create a practical communications protocol. The escalation framework requires that our CEO and Audit Committee (and ultimately, the full Board of Directors) receive prompt notification if there is a reasonable risk of a material cybersecurity incident. Following notification, the Crisis Management Team (along with outside experts as needed) must provide the CEO and the Board of Directors with ongoing updates regarding the cybersecurity incident until it has been remediated.
- **Training:** We have a cybersecurity training program in place for employees. Additionally, our engineers regularly undergo secure code training.
- **Third-Party Risk Management:** Our security experts and our legal team work together to assess third-party vendors to confirm that each vendor contract requires adequate technical and organizational measures to protect the systems and data that such vendor operates or processes on behalf of Zuora. Additionally, we maintain a *Supplier Code of Conduct* that sets forth our vendor expectations and a *Vendor Data Access Policy* that establishes the limits on what information our vendors may see, access, modify, and control.
- **Assessments and Testing:** We engage in the periodic assessment and testing of our cybersecurity policies, processes, and practices. These efforts include a wide range of activities, including audits, assessments, tabletop exercises, threat modeling, penetration testing, and other exercises focused on evaluating the effectiveness of our cybersecurity measures. We also engage third parties (including auditors and cybersecurity consulting firms) to perform assessments of our cybersecurity measures, including information security maturity assessments, audits, and independent reviews of our information security

control environment and operating effectiveness. We adjust our cybersecurity policies, processes, and practices based on the information provided by these assessments and testing activities.

- **Cybersecurity and Privacy Certifications:** Zuora has maintained various security certifications, including ISO 27001, ISO 27002, ISO 27018, ISO 27701, PCI, and SOC 2 Type II.

##### Cybersecurity Governance

As part of its broader risk oversight activities, the Board of Directors regularly oversees business, strategic, operational, and financial risks facing Zuora, including cybersecurity risks and mitigation plans, primarily through delegation to the Audit Committee. As reflected in the Audit Committee Charter, the Audit Committee periodically reviews with management our cybersecurity and other information technology risks, controls, and procedures, including Zuora's plans to mitigate cybersecurity risks and respond to potential data breaches. To ensure the Audit Committee may carry out these responsibilities, our management team provides regular information technology and cybersecurity updates, including metrics regarding cyber threat response preparedness, program maturity milestones, risk mitigation status, and the current and emerging threat landscape. In addition, the Audit Committee periodically reviews and provides input regarding the level of information security risk insurance coverage we maintain. The full Board of Directors receives regular



updates on the activities of the Audit Committee, including with regard to cybersecurity oversight. One of our directors who serves on the Audit Committee recently underwent formal cybersecurity training and earned a National Association of Corporate Directors CERT Certificate in Cybersecurity Oversight.

In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2024, Zuora also hired a new CISO principally responsible for overseeing our cybersecurity risk management program, in partnership with other members of management. Our CISO has served in various roles in cybersecurity and information technology for over 25 years and has experience building security programs and leading global teams at large enterprises and fast-growing technology companies.

Moreover, our GRC Committee meets bimonthly to evaluate, among other things, cybersecurity incident response readiness and results of our quarterly cybersecurity tests and annual risk assessment. The GRC Committee also reviews corporate progress regarding artificial intelligence governance, audits, and various other security and privacy exercises and addresses any identified gaps in Zuora policies to prevent, detect, mitigate, and/or remediate any potential cybersecurity incidents.

Finally, as disclosed above, our incident management procedures are designed to notify and actively involve our Audit Committee and Board of Directors whenever there is a reasonable risk of a material cybersecurity incident.

Item 2. Properties

Our corporate headquarters are currently located in Redwood City, California where we currently utilize approximately 50,000 square feet of office space. We also lease facilities in other areas within the United States and around the world.

We believe that our current offices provide adequate space to meet our needs for the near term, and that suitable additional or substitute space will be available as needed to accommodate any future growth and expansion.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

Information with respect to this item may be found in Note 13. Commitments and Contingencies to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Market Information for Common Stock

Our Class A common stock began trading on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "ZUO" on April 12, 2018. Prior to that date, there was no public trading market for our Class A common stock. There is no public trading market for our Class B common stock.

Holders of Record

As of February 28, 2023 February 29, 2024, there were 82 77 and 48 43 registered holders of record of our Class A and Class B common stock, respectively. Because many of our shares of Class A common stock are held by brokers and other institutions on behalf of stockholders, we are unable to estimate the total number of stockholders represented by these record holders.

Dividend Policy

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We do not expect to pay dividends on our capital stock for the foreseeable future. Instead, we anticipate that all of our earnings for the foreseeable future will be used for the operation and growth of our business. Any future determination to declare cash dividends would be subject to the discretion of our Board of Directors and would depend upon various factors, including our operating results, financial condition, and capital requirements, restrictions that may be imposed by applicable law, and other factors deemed relevant by our Board of Directors.

Performance Graph

The performance graph below shall not be deemed "soliciting material" or to be "filed" with the SEC for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, or otherwise subject to the liabilities under that Section, and shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any of our filings under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

We have presented below the cumulative total return to our stockholders between April 12, 2018 (the date our Class A common stock commenced trading on the New York Stock Exchange) from January 31, 2019 through January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024 in comparison to the Standard & Poor's 500 Index, Standard & Poor Information Technology Index and NASDAQ Composite. All values assume a \$100 initial investment and reinvestment of dividends. The comparisons are based on historical data and are not indicative of, nor intended to forecast, the future performance of our Class A common stock.

2312

Company/Index	Company/Index	Base Period	January 31,	January 31,	January 31,	January 31,	January 31,	C
		April 12, 2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	
Zuora	Zuora	\$ 100	\$ 108.20	\$ 73.75	\$ 73.75	\$ 83.15	\$ 39.60	
S&P 500 Index	S&P 500 Index	\$ 100	\$ 103.08	\$ 125.44	\$ 147.07	\$ 181.33	\$ 166.43	
NASDAQ Composite	NASDAQ Composite	\$ 100	\$ 102.83	\$ 130.63	\$ 188.22	\$ 206.38	\$ 169.34	

S&P 500	S&P 500												
Information	Information												
Technology Index	Technology Index	\$	100	\$	101.26	\$	147.92	\$	202.85	\$	256.45	\$	216.20

#### Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

None.

#### Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

None.

#### Item 6. [Reserved]

#### Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-K. As discussed in the section titled "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements," the following discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties, as well as assumptions that, if they never materialize or prove incorrect, could cause our results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include, but are not limited to, those identified below and those discussed in the section titled "Risk Factors" under Part I, Item 1A in this Form 10-K. Our fiscal year ends January 31.

We have omitted discussion of fiscal 2021 2022 results where it would be redundant to the discussion previously included in Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in Part II, Item 7 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2022 January 31, 2023, filed with the SEC on March 28, 2022 April 3, 2023.

#### Overview

##### Business Summary

Zuora provides a cloud-based subscription management platform, leading monetization suite for modern businesses, built to help companies monetize launch and scale new services and operate dynamic, recurring revenue customer-centric business models. Our solution enables technology solutions enable companies across multiple industries and geographies to launch, manage build, run, and scale grow a modern, subscription business, automating the quote-to-cash and revenue recognition quote-to-revenue process, including quoting, offers, billing, collections, and revenue recognition. With Zuora's solution, solutions, businesses can change pricing and packaging for products and services evolve how they go to grow and scale, market through a mix of monetization models, efficiently comply with revenue recognition standards, analyze customer data to optimize their subscription offerings, and build meaningful recurring relationships with their subscribers, customers.

Many of today's enterprise software systems manage their quote-to-cash and revenue recognition quote-to-revenue process using software built for one-time transactions. These systems were not designed for the dynamic, ongoing nature of subscription, usage, recurring revenue, consumption-based, or consumption-based hybrid pricing models, and can be extremely difficult to configure. In traditional product-based businesses, quote-to-cash and revenue recognition quote-to-revenue is a linear process—process—a customer orders a product, is billed for that product, payment is collected, and the revenue is recognized. These legacy product-based systems were not specifically designed to handle the complexities of managing ongoing customer relationships and recurring revenue models commonly found in subscription businesses, including billing proration, revenue recognition and reporting, and calculating the lifetime value of the customer. Using legacy or homegrown software to build a subscription recurring revenue business often results in inefficient processes with prolonged and complex manual downstream work, hard-coded customizations, and a proliferation of stock-keeping units (SKUs), SKUs.

However, enterprise business models are inherently dynamic, with multiple interactions, flexible pricing, global complexities, and continuously-evolving continuously evolving relationships and events. The capabilities to launch, price, and bill for products, facilitate and record cash receipts, process and recognize revenue, and analyze data to drive key decisions are mission critical and particularly complex for companies that operate at a global scale. As a result, as companies launch, grow, and scale their businesses, they often conclude that legacy systems are inadequate. This is where Zuora comes in.

Our vision is "The World Subscribed" — the idea that one day every company will be a part of the Subscription Economy. Our focus has been on providing the technology our customers need to thrive as customer-centric, recurring revenue businesses.

Our solution includes solutions include Zuora Platform, Zuora Billing, Zuora Revenue, Zuora Collect, Payments, Zephra, Zuora Platform, and other software products that support and expand upon these core offerings. Our software helps companies analyze data — including information such as which customers are delivering the most recurring revenue, or which segments are showing the highest churn thus — enabling customers to make informed decisions for about their subscription business monetization strategy and to quickly implement changes such as launching new services, updating pricing (usage, time, or outcome based), delivering new offerings, or making other changes to their customers' subscription experience. We also have a large subscription ecosystem of global partners that can assist our customers with additional monetization strategies and services throughout the subscription journey.

Companies in a variety of industries - technology, manufacturing, media and entertainment, telecommunications, and many others - are using our solution solutions to scale and adapt to a world that is increasingly choosing subscription-based offerings.

##### Fiscal 2023 2024 Business Highlights

Our business highlights for fiscal 2023 2024 include the following:

- Our dollar-based retention rate decreased to 108% compared to 110% as of January 31, 2022. Subscription revenue grew 13% year-over-year, or 15% on a constant currency basis.

- Our Annual Recurring Revenue (ARR) was **\$365.0 million** **\$403.1 million** compared to **\$313.9 million** **\$365.0 million** as of **January 31, 2022** **January 31, 2023**, representing ARR growth of **16%** **10%**.
- We improved our total gross margin **by over 460 basis points** to **61%** **66%** for the year, compared to **60%** **61%** last year, as we shifted more of our professional services work to our systems integrator partners.
- Customer usage of Zuora solutions grew, with \$86.9 billion in transaction volume through Zuora's billing platform during the year, an increase of 16% compared to last fiscal year, and 17% on a constant currency basis: year.
- We grew our business to 773 customers with Annual Contract Value (ACV) equal to or greater than \$100,000 as **processed \$139.9 billion** of **January 31, 2023**, which represents 3% year-over-year growth. During the year, we closed 25 deals that exceeded \$500,000 in ACV, six **billing transactions and payments volume**, an increase of which exceeded \$1.0 million, **10%** year-over-year. We also processed \$212.8 billion of revenue volume, an increase of 12% year-over-year.
- We issued **\$250.0 million** of convertible senior unsecured notes and certain warrants to Silver Lake, one of the leading technology private equity investors, in March 2022. Under the terms of the agreement with Silver Lake, we have agreed to issue an additional \$150.0 million of convertible senior unsecured notes to Silver Lake in September 2023, 2023, per the terms of our original agreement, and had \$514.2 million in cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments as of January 31, 2024.
- In September 2022, we acquired Zephr, a leading Subscription Experience Platform used by global digital publishing and media companies.
- In November 2022, **January 2024**, we approved a reduction of our workforce by **11% in order** **8% net** that is designed to **improve operational efficiencies** **drive efficiency** and **operating costs** and better align our workforce with current business needs, priorities, and near term growth expectations, in light of macroeconomic **uncertainties**. **optimization throughout the organization.**

For a definition of **ACV**, **dollar-based retention rate**, and **ARR**, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Key Operational and Financial Metrics."

#### Fiscal 2023 2024 Financial Performance Summary

Our financial performance for fiscal 2023, 2024, compared to fiscal 2022, 2023, reflects the following:

- Subscription revenue was **\$338.4 million** **\$383.4 million**, an increase of **\$50.6 million** **\$45.0 million**, or **18%** **13%**, and total revenue was **\$396.1 million** **\$431.7 million**, an increase of **\$49.3 million** **\$35.6 million**, or **14%** **9%**.
- On a constant currency basis, subscription revenue was **\$345.6 million** **\$388.8 million**, an increase of **\$57.9 million** **\$50.4 million**, or **20%** **15%** and total revenue was **\$405.4 million** **\$437.1 million**, an increase of **\$58.6 million** **\$41.0 million**, or **17%** **10%**.
- Total cost of revenue **increased** **decreased** to **\$147.0 million**, or 34% of total revenue, **compared** to **\$153.2 million**, or 39% of total **revenue**, **compared** to **\$140.1 million**, or **40%** of revenue, last year.
- Loss from operations **increased** **decreased** to **\$187.5 million** **\$64.4 million**, or **47%** **15%** of revenue, compared to a loss from operations of **\$96.2** **\$187.5 million**, or **28%** **47%** of revenue, last year.

#### Key Operational and Financial Metrics

We monitor the following key operational and financial metrics to evaluate our business, measure our performance, identify trends affecting our business, formulate business plans and make strategic decisions:

	January 31,					January 31,					
	2023			2022		2024			2023		
Customers with ACV equal to or greater than \$100,000	773			747							
Customers with ACV equal to or greater than \$250,000											
Dollar-based retention rate	Dollar-based retention rate					Dollar-based retention rate					
		108	%	110	%		106	%		108	%
Annual recurring revenue growth	Annual recurring revenue growth	16	%	20	%	Annual recurring revenue growth	10	%		16	%

#### Customers with Annual Contract Value Equal to or Greater than \$100,000 \$250,000

We believe our ability to enter into **larger and expand** contracts is indicative of broader adoption of our **solution solutions** by larger organizations. It also reflects our ability to expand our revenue footprint within our current customer base. We define ACV as the subscription revenue we would contractually expect to recognize from that customer over the next twelve months, assuming no increases or reductions in their subscriptions. We define the number of customers at the end of any particular period as the number of parties or



organizations that have entered into a distinct subscription contract with us and for which the term has not ended. Each party with whom we have entered into a distinct subscription contract is considered a unique customer, and in some cases, there may be more than one customer within a single organization. The number of customers with ACV equal to or greater than \$100,000-\$250,000 increased to 773 461 as of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, as compared to 747 431 as of January 31, 2022 January 31, 2023. We expect this metric will continue to increase over time. However, our current strategy to close faster, lighter deals may reduce the growth of this metric in fiscal year 2024, the near term.

#### **Dollar-Based Retention Rate**

We believe our dollar-based retention rate is a key measure of our ability to retain and expand revenue from our customer base over time. We calculate our dollar-based retention rate as of a period end by starting with the sum of the ACV from all customers as of twelve months prior to such period end, or prior period ACV. We then calculate the sum of the ACV from these same customers as of the current period end, or current period ACV. The current period ACV includes any upsells and also reflects contraction or attrition over the trailing twelve months, but excludes revenue from new customers added in the current period. We then divide the current period ACV by the prior period ACV to arrive at our dollar-based retention rate. Our dollar-based retention rate decreased to 108% 106% as of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, as compared to 110% 108% as of January 31, 2022 which reflects January 31, 2023. Approximately one percentage point of the impact of foreign currency headwinds, decrease was due to one large customer churn that had not gone live with our services. While the dollar-based retention rate can fluctuate in any particular period and may decline in the near term, we expect it to remain relatively consistent or slightly decrease in fiscal 2024, 2025.

#### **Annual Recurring Revenue**

ARR represents the annualized recurring value at the time of initial booking or contract modification for all active subscription contracts at the end of a reporting period. ARR excludes the value of non-recurring revenue such as professional services revenue as well as contracts with new customers with a term of less than one year. ARR should be viewed independently of revenue and deferred revenue, and is not intended to be a substitute for, or combined with, any of these items. Our ARR was \$403.1 million as of January 31, 2024, compared to \$365.0 million as of January 31, 2023, compared to \$313.9 million as of January 31, 2022, representing an increase of 10% year-over-year, compared to 16% year-over-year. For the comparable period ending January 31, 2022, our growth last year. Our ARR growth was 20% year-over-year. We expect our lower in fiscal 2024 primarily due to macroeconomic conditions that adversely impacted the size of deals and lengthened deal cycles. While the ARR year-over-year growth rate can fluctuate in any particular period and may decline in the near term, we expect it to remain relatively consistent or slightly decrease over the next in fiscal year reflecting extended deal cycles due to ongoing macroeconomic uncertainty. 2025.

### **Components of Our Results of Operations**

#### **Revenue**

**Subscription revenue.** Subscription revenue consists of fees for access to, and use of, our products, as well as customer support, support and recurring services. We generate subscription fees pursuant to non-cancelable subscription agreements with terms that typically range from one to three five years. Subscription revenue is primarily based on fees to access our services platform over the subscription term. We typically invoice customers in advance in either annual or quarterly installments. Customers can also elect to purchase additional volume blocks or products during the term of the contract. We typically recognize subscription revenue ratably over the term of the subscription period, beginning on the date that access to our platform is provisioned, which is generally on or about the date the subscription agreement is signed. We expect our subscription revenue to increase over time as a percentage of total revenue as we continue to execute our strategy of executing lighter, faster deals, while maintaining our focus on large and rapid-growth enterprises.

**Professional services revenue.** Professional services revenue typically consists of fees for implementation services in connection with helping our customers deploy, configure, and optimize the use of our solutions. These services include systems integration, data migration, and process enhancement. Professional services projects generally take three to twelve months to complete. Once the contract is signed, we generally invoice for professional services on a time and materials basis, although we occasionally engage in fixed-price service engagements and invoice for those based upon agreed milestone payments. We recognize revenue as professional services are performed for time and materials engagements and on a proportional performance method when the professional services are performed under fixed fee engagements. We While we will continue to utilize our own services team, we expect to continue to transition a portion of our professional services implementation engagements to leverage our strategic partners including system integrators, for professional services implementations, and as a result we expect our professional services revenue to decrease over time as a percentage of total revenue.

#### **Deferred Revenue**

Deferred revenue consists of customer billings in advance of revenue being recognized from our subscription and support services and professional services arrangements. We primarily invoice our customers for subscription services arrangements annually, semi-annually, or quarterly in advance. Amounts anticipated to be recognized within one year of the balance sheet date are recorded as deferred revenue, current portion, and the remaining portion is recorded as deferred revenue, net of current portion in our consolidated balance sheets.

#### **Overhead Allocation and Employee Compensation Costs**

We allocate shared costs, such as facilities costs (including rent, utilities, and depreciation on capital expenditures related to facilities shared by multiple departments), information technology costs, and certain administrative personnel costs to all departments based on headcount and location. As such, allocated shared costs are reflected in each cost of revenue and operating expenses category.

Employee compensation costs consist of salaries, bonuses, commissions, benefits, and stock-based compensation.

#### **Cost of Revenue, Gross Profit and Gross Margin**

**Cost of subscription revenue.** Cost of subscription revenue consists primarily of costs related to hosting our platform and providing customer support. These costs include data center costs and third-party hosting fees, employee compensation costs associated with maintaining our cloud-based infrastructure, and our customer support organizations, amortization expenses associated with capitalized internal-use software and purchased technology, allocated overhead, software and maintenance costs, and outside services

associated with the delivery of our subscription services. We intend to continue to invest in our platform infrastructure, including third-party hosting capacity, and support organizations. However, the level and timing of such investment in these areas could may fluctuate and affect our cost of subscription revenue in the future.

**Cost of professional services revenue.** Cost of professional services revenue consists primarily of costs related to the deployment of our platform solutions. These costs include employee compensation costs for our professional services team, allocated overhead, travel costs, and costs of outside services associated with supplementing our internal staff. We believe that investment in our systems integrator partner network will lead to total margin improvement over time, however costs may fluctuate in the near term as we continue to shift deployments to our partner network.

**Gross profit and gross margin.** Our gross profit and gross margin may fluctuate from period to period as our revenue fluctuates, and as a result of the timing and amount of our investments to expand hosting capacity, including through third-party cloud providers, amortization expenses associated with our capitalized internal-use software and purchased technology, and our continued efforts to build our cloud infrastructure, support, and professional services teams. Over time, we expect our subscription gross margin to increase slightly due to increased subscription revenue, and professional services gross margin to remain relatively consistent.

**Operating Expenses**

**Research and development.** Research and development expense consists primarily of employee compensation costs, allocated overhead, and travel costs. We capitalize research and development costs associated with the development of internal-use software and we generally amortize these costs over a period of three years into the cost of subscription revenue. All other research and development costs are expensed as incurred. We believe recognize that continued investment in our platform is important for our growth and as such, we will continue to focus investments in key areas of our platform. We expect our research and development expense to continue to increase in absolute dollars for the foreseeable future, but it may increase or decrease as a percentage of total revenue, revenue over time to the extent our revenue grows and we gain operating efficiencies.

**Sales and marketing.** Sales and marketing expense consists primarily of employee compensation costs, including the amortization of deferred commissions related to our sales personnel, allocated overhead, costs of general marketing and promotional activities, and travel costs. Commission costs that are incremental to obtaining a contract are amortized in sales and marketing expense over the period of benefit, which is expected to be five years. While we expect to continue to make investments as we expand our customer acquisition and retention efforts, we expect that our sales and marketing expense will to decrease in absolute dollars but may vary as a percentage of total revenue for over time to the foreseeable future, extent our revenue grows and due to lower employee-related costs following the workforce reduction in January 2024.

**General and administrative.** General and administrative expense consists primarily of employee compensation costs, allocated overhead, and travel costs for finance, accounting, legal, human resources, and recruiting personnel. In addition, general and administrative expense includes non-personnel costs, such as accounting fees, legal fees, charitable contributions, asset impairments, and all other supporting corporate expenses not allocated to other departments. We expect to incur ongoing costs as a result of operating as a public company, including costs related to compliance and reporting obligations of public companies, and continued investment to support our growing operations. As a result, we We expect our general and administrative expense to continue to increase in absolute dollars for the foreseeable future but may vary decrease as a percentage of total

revenue in over time to the near term. Over the long-term, we expect general extent our revenue grows and administrative expense to decline as a percentage of total revenue due to savings from economies of scale that we will realize as we grow our business, lower employee-related costs following the workforce reduction in January 2024.

**Other Income income and Expenses expenses**

Other income and expenses primarily consists of gain or loss on fair value adjustments related to the revaluation of our debt conversion and warrant liability; liabilities; amortization of discount and debt issuance deferred loan costs and contractual interest on our convertible senior notes; interest expense associated with our term loan facility; interest income from our cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments; and foreign exchange fluctuations.

**Income Tax Provision**

Income tax provision consists primarily of income taxes related to foreign and state jurisdictions in which we conduct business. We maintain a full valuation allowance on our federal and state deferred tax assets as we have concluded that it is more likely than not that the deferred assets will not be utilized.

**Results of Operations**

The following tables set forth our consolidated results of operations data for the periods presented in dollars and as a percentage of our total revenue:					
		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,			
		2023		2022	
		(in thousands)			Fiscal Year
		(in thousands)			Ended January 31,
		(in thousands)			
		(in thousands)			
Revenue:	Revenue:				
Subscription	Subscription	\$	338,391	\$	287,747
Subscription					

Subscription			
Professional services			
Professional services			
Professional services	Professional services	57,696	58,991
Total revenue	Total revenue	396,087	346,738
Total revenue			
Total revenue			
Cost of revenue:			
Cost of revenue:			
Cost of revenue:	Cost of revenue:		
Subscription	Subscription	81,094	68,285
Subscription			
Subscription			
Professional services			
Professional services			
Professional services	Professional services	72,135	71,821
Total cost of revenue	Total cost of revenue	153,229	140,106
Total cost of revenue			
Total cost of revenue			
Gross profit			
Gross profit			
Gross profit	Gross profit	242,858	206,632
Operating expenses:	Operating expenses:		
Operating expenses:			
Operating expenses:			
Research and development			
Research and development			
Research and development	Research and development	102,564	83,219
Sales and marketing	Sales and marketing	173,871	143,366
Sales and marketing			
Sales and marketing			
General and administrative			
General and administrative			
General and administrative	General and administrative	78,878	76,223
Litigation settlement	Litigation settlement	75,000	—
Litigation settlement			
Litigation settlement			
Total operating expenses			
Total operating expenses			
Total operating expenses	Total operating expenses	430,313	302,808
Loss from operations	Loss from operations	(187,455)	(96,176)
Change in fair value of warrant liability		9,214	—
Loss from operations			
Loss from operations			
Change in fair value of debt conversion and warrant liabilities			

Change in fair value of debt conversion and warrant liabilities			
Change in fair value of debt conversion and warrant liabilities			
Interest expense			
Interest expense			
Interest expense	Interest expense	(15,133)	(152)
Interest and other income (expense), net	Interest and other income (expense), net	5,986	(1,670)
Interest and other income (expense), net			
Interest and other income (expense), net			
Loss before income taxes			
Loss before income taxes			
Loss before income taxes	Loss before income taxes	(187,388)	(97,998)
Income tax provision	Income tax provision	10,582	1,427
Income tax provision			
Income tax provision			
Net loss	Net loss	\$ (197,970)	\$ (99,425)
Net loss			
Net loss			

		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,
		2023	2022	
Revenue:	Revenue:			
Revenue:				
Revenue:				
Subscription				
Subscription				
Subscription	Subscription	85 %	83 %	
Professional services	Professional services	15	17	
Professional services				
Professional services				
Total revenue				
Total revenue				
Total revenue	Total revenue	100	100	
Cost of revenue:	Cost of revenue:			
Cost of revenue:				
Cost of revenue:				
Subscription				
Subscription				
Subscription	Subscription	20	20	
Professional services	Professional services	18	21	
Professional services				
Professional services				
Total cost of revenue				
Total cost of revenue				
Total cost of revenue	Total cost of revenue	39	40	
Gross profit	Gross profit	61	60	
Gross profit				
Gross profit				

Operating expenses:					
Operating expenses:					
Operating expenses:					
Research and development	Research and development	26		24	
Research and development					
Research and development					
Sales and marketing					
Sales and marketing					
Sales and marketing	Sales and marketing	44		41	
General and administrative	General and administrative	20		22	
General and administrative					
General and administrative					
Litigation settlement					
Litigation settlement					
Litigation settlement	Litigation settlement	19		—	
Total operating expenses	Total operating expenses	109		87	
Total operating expenses					
Total operating expenses					
Loss from operations	Loss from operations	(47)		(28)	
Change in fair value of warrant liability		2		—	
Loss from operations					
Loss from operations					
Change in fair value of debt conversion and warrant liabilities					
Change in fair value of debt conversion and warrant liabilities					
Change in fair value of debt conversion and warrant liabilities					
Interest expense					
Interest expense					
Interest expense	Interest expense	(4)		—	
Interest and other income (expense), net	Interest and other income (expense), net	2		—	
Interest and other income (expense), net					
Interest and other income (expense), net					
Loss before income taxes					
Loss before income taxes					
Loss before income taxes	Loss before income taxes	(47)		(28)	
Income tax provision	Income tax provision	3		—	
Income tax provision					
Income tax provision					
Net loss	Net loss	(50)	%	(29)	%
Net loss					
Net loss					

Note: Percentages in the table above may not sum due to rounding.

#### Non-GAAP Financial Measures

To supplement our consolidated financial statements presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP, we monitor and consider non-GAAP financial measures including: non-GAAP cost of subscription revenue, non-GAAP subscription gross margin, non-GAAP cost of professional services revenue, non-GAAP professional services gross margin, non-GAAP gross profit, non-GAAP gross margin, non-GAAP income from operations, non-GAAP operating margin, non-GAAP net income (loss), non-GAAP net income (loss) per share, basic and diluted, adjusted free cash flow, and subscription revenue and total revenue that exclude the impact of foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations (constant currency basis). We use non-GAAP financial measures in conjunction with GAAP measures as part of our overall assessment of our performance, including the preparation of our annual operating budget and quarterly forecasts, to evaluate the effectiveness of our business strategies and to communicate with our Board of Directors concerning our financial performance. We believe these non-GAAP measures provide investors consistency and comparability with our past financial performance and facilitate



period-to-period comparisons of our operating results. We also believe these non-GAAP measures are useful in evaluating our operating performance compared to that of other companies in our industry, as they generally eliminate the effects of certain items that may vary for different companies for reasons unrelated to overall operating performance.

Investors are cautioned that there are material limitations associated with the use of non-GAAP financial measures as an analytical tool. The non-GAAP financial measures we use may be different from non-GAAP financial measures used by other companies, limiting their usefulness for comparison purposes. We compensate for these limitations by providing specific information regarding the GAAP items excluded from our non-GAAP financial measures. The presentation of these non-GAAP financial measures is not intended to be considered in isolation or as a substitute for, or superior to, financial information prepared and presented in accordance with GAAP. Reconciliations of our non-GAAP financial measures to the nearest respective GAAP measures are provided below.

We exclude the following items from one or more of our non-GAAP financial measures:

- *Stock-based compensation expense.* We exclude stock-based compensation expense, which is a non-cash expense, because we believe that excluding this item provides meaningful supplemental information regarding operational performance. In particular, stock-based compensation expense is not comparable across companies given it is calculated using a variety of valuation methodologies and subjective assumptions.
- *Amortization of acquired intangible assets.* We exclude amortization of acquired intangible assets, which is a non-cash expense, because we do not believe it has a direct correlation to the operation of our business.
- *Charitable contributions.* We exclude expenses associated with charitable donations of our common stock. We believe that excluding these non-cash expenses allows investors to make more meaningful comparisons between our operating results and those of other companies.
- *Shareholder litigation.* We exclude non-recurring charges and benefits, net of insurance recoveries, including litigation expenses and settlements, related to shareholder litigation matters that are outside of the ordinary course of our business. We believe these charges and benefits do not have a direct correlation to the operations of our business and may vary in size depending on the timing and results of such litigation and related settlements.
- *Asset impairment.* We exclude non-cash charges for impairment of assets, including impairments related to internal-use software, office leases, and office leases acquired intangible assets. Impairment charges can vary significantly in terms of amount and timing and we do not consider these charges indicative of our current or past operating performance. Moreover, we believe that excluding the effects of these charges allows investors to make more meaningful comparisons between our operating results and those of other companies.
- *Change in fair value of debt conversion and warrant liabilities.* We exclude the change in fair value of adjustments related to the debt conversion and warrant liabilities, which is a non-cash gain gains or loss, losses, as it they can fluctuate significantly with changes in Zuora's stock price and market volatility, and does do not reflect the underlying cash flows or operational results of the business.
- *Acquisition-related transactions.* We exclude acquisition-related transactions (including integration-related charges) that are not related to our ongoing operations, including expenses we incurred and gains or losses recognized on contingent consideration related to our acquisition of Zephrr. We do not consider these transactions reflective of our core business or ongoing operating performance.
- *Workforce reduction reductions.* We exclude charges related to the workforce reduction plan we approved in November 2022, plans, including severance, health care and related expenses. We believe these charges are not indicative of our continuing operations.

The following tables provide a reconciliation of our GAAP to non-GAAP measures (in thousands, except percentages and per share data):

#### Subscription Gross Margin

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2023	2022
Reconciliation of cost of subscription revenue:		
GAAP cost of subscription revenue	\$ 81,094	\$ 68,285
Less:		
Stock-based Compensation	(8,141)	(5,875)
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles	(2,236)	(2,050)
Workforce Reduction	(547)	—
Non-GAAP cost of subscription revenue <sup>1</sup>	\$ 70,170	\$ 60,360
GAAP subscription gross margin	76 %	76 %
Non-GAAP subscription gross margin <sup>1</sup>	79 %	79 %

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2023	2022
Reconciliation of cost of professional services revenue:		
GAAP cost of professional services revenue	\$ 72,135	\$ 71,821
Less:		
Stock-based Compensation	(12,297)	(10,274)

Workforce Reduction	(646)	—
Non-GAAP cost of professional services revenue	\$ 59,192	\$ 61,547
GAAP professional services gross margin	(25)%	(22)%
Non-GAAP professional services gross margin	(3)%	(4)%

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2024	2023
Reconciliation of cost of subscription revenue:		
GAAP cost of subscription revenue	\$ 84,599	\$ 81,094
Less:		
Stock-based compensation	(8,979)	(8,141)
Amortization of acquired intangibles	(2,690)	(2,236)
Workforce reduction	(1,778)	(547)
Asset impairment	(615)	—
Non-GAAP cost of subscription revenue	\$ 70,537	\$ 70,170
GAAP subscription gross margin	78 %	76 %
Non-GAAP subscription gross margin	82 %	79 %

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2023	2022
Reconciliation of gross profit:		
GAAP gross profit	\$ 242,858	\$ 206,632
Add:		
Stock-based Compensation	20,438	16,149
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles	2,236	2,050
Workforce Reduction	1,193	—
Non-GAAP gross profit <sub>1</sub>	\$ 266,725	\$ 224,831
GAAP gross margin	61 %	60 %
Non-GAAP gross margin <sub>1</sub>	67 %	65 %

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2023	2022
Reconciliation of (loss) income from operations:		
GAAP loss from operations	\$ (187,455)	\$ (96,176)
Add:		
Stock-based Compensation	96,401	72,070
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles	2,236	2,050
Asset Impairment	4,537	12,783
Charitable Contribution	1,000	1,000
Shareholder Litigation	76,268	176
Acquisition-related Transactions	3,153	—
Workforce Reduction	6,369	—
Non-GAAP income (loss) from operations <sub>1</sub>	\$ 2,509	\$ (8,097)
GAAP operating margin	(47)%	(28)%
Non-GAAP operating margin <sub>1</sub>	1 %	(2)%

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2023	2022
Reconciliation of net loss:		
GAAP net loss	\$ (197,970)	\$ (99,425)

Add:		
Stock-based Compensation	96,401	72,070
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles	2,236	2,050
Asset Impairment	4,537	12,783
Charitable Contribution	1,000	1,000
Shareholder Litigation	76,268	176
Change in Fair Value of Warrant Liability	(9,214)	—
Acquisition-related Transactions	3,153	—
Workforce Reduction	6,369	—
Non-GAAP net loss <sup>1</sup>	<u>\$ (17,220)</u>	<u>\$ (11,346)</u>
GAAP net loss per share, basic and diluted <sup>2</sup>	<u>\$ (1.51)</u>	<u>\$ (0.80)</u>
Non-GAAP net loss per share, basic and diluted <sup>1,2</sup>	<u>\$ (0.13)</u>	<u>\$ (0.09)</u>

#### Professional Services Gross Margin

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2024	2023
Reconciliation of cost of professional services revenue:		
GAAP cost of professional services revenue	\$ 62,375	\$ 72,135
Less:		
Stock-based compensation	(11,567)	(12,297)
Asset impairment	(291)	—
Workforce reduction	(118)	(646)
Non-GAAP cost of professional services revenue	<u>\$ 50,399</u>	<u>\$ 59,192</u>
GAAP professional services gross margin	(29)%	(25)%
Non-GAAP professional services gross margin	(4)%	(3)%

#### Total Gross Margin

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2024	2023
Reconciliation of gross profit:		
GAAP gross profit	\$ 284,687	\$ 242,858
Add:		
Stock-based compensation	20,546	20,438
Amortization of acquired intangibles	2,690	2,236
Workforce reduction	1,896	1,193
Asset impairment	906	—
Non-GAAP gross profit	<u>\$ 310,725</u>	<u>\$ 266,725</u>
GAAP gross margin	66 %	61 %
Non-GAAP gross margin	72 %	67 %

#### Operating (Loss) Income and Operating Margin

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2024	2023
Reconciliation of (loss) income from operations:		
GAAP loss from operations	\$ (64,407)	\$ (187,455)
Add:		
Stock-based compensation	101,052	96,401
Workforce reduction	7,249	6,369
Asset impairment	3,811	4,537
Amortization of acquired intangibles	2,690	2,236
Acquisition-related transactions	211	3,153
Charitable contribution	—	1,000

Shareholder litigation	(3,112)	76,268
Non-GAAP income from operations	\$ 47,494	\$ 2,509
GAAP operating margin	(15)%	(47)%
Non-GAAP operating margin	11 %	1 %

#### Net (Loss) Income and Net (Loss) Income Per Share

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2024	2023
Reconciliation of net (loss) income:		
GAAP net loss	\$ (68,193)	\$ (197,970)
Add:		
Stock-based compensation	101,052	96,401
Workforce reduction	7,249	6,369
Asset impairment	3,811	4,537
Amortization of acquired intangibles	2,690	2,236
Change in fair value of debt conversion and warrant liabilities	2,234	(9,214)
Acquisition-related transactions	211	3,153
Charitable contribution	—	1,000
Shareholder litigation	(3,112)	76,268
Non-GAAP net income (loss)	\$ 45,942	\$ (17,220)
GAAP net loss per share, basic and diluted <sup>1</sup>	\$ (0.49)	\$ (1.51)
Non-GAAP net income loss per share, basic and diluted <sup>1</sup>	\$ 0.33	\$ (0.13)

(1) Beginning with the second quarter ended July 31, 2021, we no longer exclude non-cash adjustments for capitalization and amortization of internal-use software from our non-GAAP financial measures. We believe that this change more closely aligns our reported financial measures with current industry practice. Our non-GAAP financial measures for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2022 were recast to conform to the updated methodology for comparison purposes.

(2) GAAP and Non-GAAP net loss (loss) income per share are calculated based upon 131.4 million 140.1 million and 124.2 million 131.4 million basic and diluted weighted-average shares of common stock for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023, respectively.

#### Adjusted Free Cash Flow

We define Adjusted free cash flow as net is a non-GAAP measure that excludes acquisition-related costs (including integration-related charges) and expenses related to non-ordinary course litigation (including settlement charges) from GAAP operating cash provided by operating activities, less cash used for purchases of property flows, and equipment, net of insurance recoveries. Insurance recoveries include amounts paid to us for property and equipment that were damaged in January 2020 at our corporate headquarters, includes capital expenditures. We include the impact of net purchases of property and equipment in our adjusted free cash flow calculation because we consider these capital expenditures to be a necessary component of our ongoing operations. We consider adjusted free cash flow to be a liquidity measure that provides useful information to management and investors about the amount of cash generated by the business that can possibly be used for investing in our business, and strengthening excluding such expenditures that are not related to our balance sheet, ongoing operations, but it is not intended to represent the residual cash flow available for discretionary expenditures.

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2023	2022
	(in thousands)	
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	\$ (20,644)	\$ 18,686
Less: Purchases of property and equipment, net of insurance recoveries	(10,634)	(8,432)
Free cash flow	\$ (31,278)	\$ 10,254
Net cash used in investing activities	\$ (131,074)	\$ (20,099)
Net cash provided by financing activities	\$ 241,911	\$ 21,483

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2024	2023
	(in thousands)	
Net cash used in operating activities (GAAP)	\$ (18,767)	\$ (20,644)
Add:		

Shareholder litigation	72,913	251
Acquisition-related costs	135	3,186
Less:		
Purchases of property and equipment	(9,987)	(10,634)
Adjusted free cash flow (non-GAAP)	\$ 44,294	\$ (27,841)
Net cash used in investing activities (GAAP)	\$ (84,277)	\$ (131,074)
Net cash provided by financing activities (GAAP)	\$ 156,542	\$ 241,911

### Constant Currency Revenue

We provide subscription revenue and total revenue, including year-over-year growth rates, adjusted to remove the impact of foreign currency rate fluctuations, which we refer to as constant currency. We believe providing revenue on a constant currency basis helps our investors to better understand our underlying performance. We calculate constant currency in a given period by applying the average currency exchange rates in the comparable period of the prior year to the local currency revenue in the current period.

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		% Change
	2024	2023	
	(dollars in thousands)		
Subscription revenue (GAAP)	\$ 383,396	\$ 338,391	13 %
Effects of foreign currency rate fluctuations	5,418		
Subscription revenue on a constant currency basis (Non-GAAP)	\$ 388,814		15 %
Total revenue (GAAP)	\$ 431,661	\$ 396,087	9 %
Effects of foreign currency rate fluctuations	5,403		
Total revenue on a constant currency basis (Non-GAAP)	\$ 437,064		10 %

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		% Change
	2023	2022	
Subscription revenue (GAAP)	\$ 338,391	\$ 287,747	18 %
Effects of foreign currency rate fluctuations	7,237		
Subscription revenue on a constant currency basis (Non-GAAP)	\$ 345,628		20 %
Total revenue (GAAP)	\$ 396,087	\$ 346,738	14 %
Effects of foreign currency rate fluctuations	9,263		
Total revenue on a constant currency basis (Non-GAAP)	\$ 405,350		17 %

### Comparison of the Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024 and 2022 2023

Revenue		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,									
		2023		2022		\$ Change	% Change				
		(dollars in thousands)									
		(dollars in thousands)									
		(dollars in thousands)									
		(dollars in thousands)									
Revenue:	Revenue:										
Revenue:											
Revenue:											
Subscription	Subscription										
Subscription	Subscription										
Subscription	Subscription	\$	338,391	\$	287,747	\$	50,644	18	%	\$	383,396
Professional services	Professional services		57,696		58,991		(1,295)	(2)	%		Professional services



Total revenue	Total revenue	\$	396,087	\$	346,738	\$	49,349	14	%	Total revenue	\$
Percentage of total revenue:	Percentage of total revenue:										
Subscription	Subscription		85	%	83	%					
Subscription											
Subscription											
Professional services											
Professional services											
Professional services	Professional services		15		17						
Total	Total		100	%	100	%					
Total											
Total											

Subscription revenue increased by \$50.6\$45.0 million, or 18%13%, for fiscal 2023 2024 compared to fiscal 2022, 2023, or 15% on a constant currency basis, which removes the impact of foreign currency fluctuations. The increase was driven by growth in our customer base, including both with new and existing customers. New customers contributed contributing approximately \$20.7 million \$13.2 million of the increase in subscription revenue, for fiscal 2023 compared to the prior year period, while and increased transaction volume and sales of additional products to our existing customers contributed contributing the remainder. We calculate subscription revenue from new customers for during the fiscal year by adding the revenue recognized from new customers acquired in the 12 months prior to the reporting date. The new business growth reflects the impact of macroeconomic headwinds we faced and our focus on executing on lighter, faster sales in fiscal 2024.

Professional services revenue decreased by \$1.3\$9.4 million, or 2%16%, for fiscal 2023 2024 compared to fiscal 2022 as a result of shifting more professional services work to our systems integrator partners 2023 as we focus continued to leverage our sales mix towards recurring subscription revenue, system integration partners for implementing our solutions, and due to the non-linearity and timing of projects.

On a constant currency basis, subscription revenue was \$345.6 million and increased 20%, and total revenue was \$405.4 million and increased 17%, for fiscal 2023 compared to fiscal 2022.

#### Cost of Revenue and Gross Margin

		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,					
		2023	2022	\$ Change	% Change		
		(dollars in thousands)					
		(dollars in thousands)					
		(dollars in thousands)					
		(dollars in thousands)					
Cost of revenue:	Cost of revenue:						
Cost of revenue:							
Cost of revenue:							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							
Subscription							

Subscription					
Professional services					
Professional services					
Professional services	Professional services	(25)	%	(22)	%
Total gross margin	Total gross margin	61	%	60	%
Total gross margin					
Total gross margin					

Cost of subscription revenue increased by \$12.8 million \$3.5 million, or 19% 4%, for fiscal 2023 2024 compared to fiscal 2022. This was driven primarily by 2023. Employee compensation costs increased \$2.6 million due to higher headcount to support our growth and operations which partially contributed to a reduction in outside professional services costs of \$2.6 million. Additionally, we incurred increases of \$8.7 million \$1.2 million in employee compensation costs driven by increased headcount and stock-based compensation expense, \$1.3 million in incremental workforce reduction related charges, \$0.8 million of amortization of capitalized internal-use software costs and \$1.2 million purchased technology, \$0.6 million in allocated overhead primarily due to increased headcount, third-party software costs, and \$0.6 million in intellectual property asset and software impairment charges.

Cost of professional services revenue increased slightly decreased by \$9.8 million, or 14%, for fiscal 2023 2024 compared to fiscal 2022. This was due to an increase 2023. Leveraging our system integration partners for leading customer implementations has allowed us reduce our headcount and professional services costs. As a result, in fiscal 2024, we had decreases of \$5.0 million \$5.7 million in employee compensation costs, offset by a decrease of \$4.9 million \$3.7 million in outside professional services costs, costs, and \$0.5 million in allocated overhead.

Our gross margin for subscription services was flat at increased to 78% for fiscal 2024 compared to 76% in for fiscal 2023, and fiscal 2022. We expect our primarily due to increased subscription gross margin to increase slightly over the next fiscal year.

revenue.

Our gross margin for professional services decreased to (29)% for fiscal 2024 compared to (25)% for fiscal 2023, compared to (22)% for fiscal 2022, primarily due to increased compensation related expenses, supporting our system integration partners in leading customer implementations and continued investment in our customers.

## Operating Expenses

### Research and Development

Fiscal Year Ended January 31,						Fiscal Year En	
						31,	
						2024	

Sales and marketing	\$	166,215	\$	173,871	\$	(7,656)	(4)%
Percentage of total revenue		39 %		44 %			

Sales and marketing expense decreased by \$7.7 million, or 4%, for fiscal 2024 compared to fiscal 2023. This was driven by decreased headcount as we reduced primarily non-quota carrying roles, resulting in lower employee compensation costs of \$7.0 million, and a \$0.9 million decrease in outside professional services costs as we decreased utilization of outside services. We also incurred \$1.6 million lower workforce reduction related charges relative to last year, and had \$1.2 million in lower allocated overhead costs. These cost reductions were partially offset by \$3.0 million in higher event and travel costs as we held additional events in fiscal 2024 including Subscribed Live and Subscribed Connect, and \$0.6 million in additional third-party software costs.

Sales and marketing expense decreased to 39% of total revenue during fiscal 2023 and fiscal 2022, respectively, primarily due to additional employee compensation expense.

#### Sales and Marketing

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,						
	2023		2022				
			\$ Change	% Change			
	(dollars in thousands)						
Sales and marketing	\$	173,871	\$	143,366	\$	30,505	21 %
Percentage of total revenue		44 %		41 %			

Sales and marketing expense increased by \$30.5 million, or 21%, for fiscal 2023 2024 compared to fiscal 2022, primarily due to increases of \$24.5 million in employee compensation costs driven by increased headcount and stock-based compensation expense and includes \$3.5 million in charges incurred for the workforce reduction we approved in November 2022, and \$3.0 million in amortization of deferred commissions. Sales and marketing expense increased to 44% of total revenue during fiscal 2023 compared to 41% during fiscal 2022, primarily as a result of higher lower employee compensation costs and charges incurred for the workforce reduction. higher total revenue in fiscal 2024.

#### General and Administrative

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,						Fiscal Year Ended January 31,					
	2023			2022			\$ Change	% Change	2024			2023
	(dollars in thousands)											
	(dollars in thousands)											
	(dollars in thousands)											
	(dollars in thousands)											
	(dollars in thousands)											
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative												
General and administrative							</					

General and administrative expense increased decreased by \$2.7 million \$4.3 million, or 3% 5%, for fiscal 2023 2024 compared to fiscal 2022, primarily 2023. This decrease was driven by \$4.4 million lower securities litigation related expenses as we reached a settlement in fiscal 2024, a \$4.1 million reduction in outside professional services costs which were higher last year partly due to acquisition-related costs, and a \$2.5 million reduction in allocated overhead driven by lower impairment charges associated with our headquarters as compared to last year. These cost reductions were partially offset by increases of \$7.5 million \$5.4 million in employee compensation costs driven by increased stock-based compensation expenses, \$3.2 million in acquisition-related costs, and \$1.0 million accrued in connection with the state securities class action litigation, partially offset by lower impairment charges other tax related to our office leases of \$4.5 million in fiscal 2023 compared to \$12.8 million in fiscal 2022, and a decrease of \$1.1 million in outside professional services costs for fiscal 2023 compared to fiscal 2022. charges.

General and administrative expense decreased to 20% 17% of total revenue during fiscal 2023 2024 compared to 22% 20% during fiscal 2022 2023, primarily due to decreased impairment charges securities litigation related to our office leases expenses in fiscal 2023 2024.

#### Litigation settlement

In March January 2023, we entered into an agreement accrued \$75.0 million related to settle the then-anticipated settlement of the federal securities class action litigation captioned *Roberts v. Zuora, Inc.*. We agreed to pay \$75.0 million to settle the litigation, which we recorded as an accrual *Litigation settlement* in the

consolidated balance sheet as statement of comprehensive loss for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2023. We expect approximately \$6.6 million of the settlement to be funded by our remaining insurance coverage. The settlement is subject to court approval. We entered into the settlement to eliminate the uncertainty, burden, and expense of further protracted litigation. We deny the claims alleged in the litigation, and the settlement does not assign or reflect any admission of wrongdoing or liability by Zuora or the named defendants. For more information, additional updates, see Note 13. Commitments and Contingencies of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### Other Income and Expenses

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,						Fiscal Year Ended January 31,						
	2023		2022		\$ Change		% Change		2024		2023		
	(in thousands)												
Change in fair value of warrant liability	\$	9,214	\$	—	\$	9,214	N/A						
	(in thousands)												
	(in thousands)												
	(in thousands)												
Change in fair value of debt conversion and warrant liabilities													
Change in fair value of debt conversion and warrant liabilities													
Change in fair value of debt conversion and warrant liabilities													
Interest expense	Interest expense	\$	(15,133)	\$	(152)	\$	(14,981)	9856	% expense	\$	(21,480)	\$	(15,133)
Interest and other income (expense), net	Interest and other income (expense), net	\$	5,986	\$	(1,670)	\$	7,656	(458)	% net	\$	22,079	\$	5,986

As of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, we had cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments of \$386.2 million \$514.2 million that were primarily invested in deposit accounts, money market funds, corporate debt securities, commercial paper, and U.S. and foreign government securities. We do not enter into Our investments for trading are highly rated and currently mature in one year or speculative purposes.

We less. In addition to cash and investments, we finance our operations primarily through cash flows generated from sales to our customers, which are generally billed in advance on an annual, semi-annual, or quarterly basis. Customers with annual or multi-year contracts are generally only billed one annual period in advance. We also

In the short-term, we have our cash and investments, cash generated from our business, and our \$30.0 million credit line available to fund our ongoing business operations as well as to finance any future acquisitions. In the long-term, we expect cash generated from our operations through proceeds from the issuance of stock under to increase, improving our employee stock plans, borrowings under ability to fund our term loan facility, operations and proceeds from repay our issuance of the Initial Notes.

On March 24, 2022, we debt obligations. The 2029 Notes issued \$250.0 million aggregate principal amount of convertible senior unsecured notes to Silver Lake includes a conversion feature that, if triggered, will convert the notes to fund the future growth and expansion shares of our business, and Class A common stock, after which we would no longer be required to repay the debt balance. The 2029 Notes are scheduled to mature in March 2029, but may be called by the noteholder as early as March 2027. If the 2029 Notes have agreed not been converted by the maturity date or if they are otherwise called by the noteholder prior to issue an additional \$150.0 million maturity, we would be required to repay the debt balance in convertible senior unsecured notes to Silver Lake cash. Additionally, in September 2023. In connection with the 2029 Notes, we also issued Warrants to Silver Lake for 7.5 million shares of our Class A common stock that are exercisable between \$20.00 - \$24.00 per share, share which, if exercised, would contribute additional liquidity to our business. Refer to Note 9. Debt and Note 17. Warrants to Purchase Shares of Common Stock and Note 9. Debt of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information about the Warrants and the 2029 Notes.

On March 10, 2023, Silicon Valley Bank (SVB) was closed and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) was named as receiver. While SVB was our primary bank at the time of its closure, the vast majority of our total cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments resided in custodial accounts held by U.S. Bank for which SVB Asset Management was the advisor. The FDIC subsequently transferred SVB's deposits and loans to a newly created bridge bank, named Silicon Valley Bridge Bank, N.A. On March 26, 2023, the FDIC announced that First Citizens Bank & Trust Company (First Citizens Bank) had agreed to purchase and assume all deposits and loans of Silicon Valley Bridge Bank. As a result, all of our deposits that were at SVB and our undrawn \$30.0 million revolving credit facility will now be with First Citizens Bank. See Note 9. Debt of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information about our credit facility.

In the short term, we We believe our existing cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities, and cash flow from operations (in periods in which we generate cash flow from operations) will be sufficient for at least the next 12 months to meet our requirements and plans for cash, including meeting our working capital requirements and capital expenditure requirements, and servicing our debt. debt and funding future acquisitions. In addition, we expect to have access to sufficient capital to repay the long term, 2029 Notes if they are required to be settled in cash. For additional information about our debt, credit line and warrants see Note 9. Debt, and Note 17. Warrants to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Our ability to support our requirements and plans for cash, including meeting our working capital and capital expenditure requirements, will depend on many factors, including our revenue growth rate, the timing and the amount of cash received from customers, the expansion of sales and marketing activities, the timing and extent of spending to support research and development efforts, the repayment of the 2029 Notes, the cost to develop and support our offering, the introduction of new products and services, the continuing adoption of our products by customers, any acquisitions or investments that we make in complementary businesses, products, and technologies, and our ability to obtain equity or debt financing. Moreover, any instability in the U.S. or international banking systems may impact liquidity both in the short term and long term.

We continually evaluate our capital needs and may decide to raise additional capital to fund the growth of our business for general corporate purposes through public or private equity offerings or through additional debt financing. We also may in the future make investments in or acquire businesses or technologies that could require us to seek additional equity or debt financing. To facilitate acquisitions or investments, we may seek additional equity or debt financing, which may not be available on terms favorable to us or at all. Sales of additional equity could result in dilution to our stockholders. We expect proceeds from the exercise of stock options in future years to be impacted by the increased mix of restricted stock units versus stock options granted to employees and to vary based on our share price.

## Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated:

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2023	2022	
	(in thousands)		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	\$ (20,644)	\$ 18,686	
	(in thousands)		
	(in thousands)		
	(in thousands)		
Net cash used in operating activities			
Net cash used in investing activities			
Net cash used in investing activities			



Net cash used in investing activities	Net cash used in investing activities	(131,074)	(20,099)
Net cash provided by financing activities	Net cash provided by financing activities	241,911	21,483
Net cash provided by financing activities	Net cash provided by financing activities		
Net cash provided by financing activities	Net cash provided by financing activities		
Effect of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents	Effect of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents		
Effect of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents	Effect of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents		
Effect of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents	Effect of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents	(461)	(673)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	Net increase in cash and cash equivalents		
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 89,732	\$ 19,397
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	Net increase in cash and cash equivalents		
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	Net increase in cash and cash equivalents		

#### Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities of \$20.6 million \$18.8 million in fiscal 2023 2024 was comprised primarily of customer collections for our subscription and professional services, cash payments for our personnel, sales and marketing efforts, and infrastructure related costs, payments to vendors for products and services related to our ongoing business operations, payments for shareholder litigation charges, customer collections for our subscription and professional services, interest income received on our cash equivalents and short-term investments, and interest paid on the Initial 2029 Notes.

Net cash used in operating activities for fiscal 2023 increased \$39.3 million 2024 decreased \$1.9 million compared to the same period last fiscal year primarily due to the \$7.6 million 2023. We paid \$72.9 million in interest paid shareholder litigation charges in fiscal 2024. This was partially offset by cash provided by increased customer collections, a higher gross margin on our Initial Notes, \$6.4 million in charges related to a subscription services, cost reductions associated with the workforce reduction announced approved in November 2022, \$3.5 million in transaction expenses related to the Zephr acquisition, and the impact of lower billings related to extended deal cycles, increased interest generated from our cash equivalents and short-term investments.

#### Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities for fiscal 2023 2024 was \$131.1 million \$84.3 million. We purchased \$79.4 \$69.8 million of short-term investments, net of maturities, as we invested a portion of the proceeds from issuance of the Initial Notes, and used \$41.0 million for the acquisition of Zephr, net of cash acquired. We also used \$10.6 million \$10.0 million to purchase property and equipment and to develop internal-use software as we continue to invest in and grow our business, business, and paid \$4.5 million of contingent consideration in connection with the acquisition of Zephr.

Net cash used in investing activities for fiscal 2023 increased \$111.0 million 2024 decreased \$46.8 million compared to last fiscal year 2023 primarily due to \$79.4 million net purchases of short-term investments \$41.0 million in fiscal 2023, compared to \$10.3 million net purchases in fiscal 2022, and \$41.0 million net cash used paid to acquire Zephr in fiscal 2023 compared to no cash used a \$4.5 million contingent consideration payment we made for acquisitions the Zephr acquisition in fiscal 2022. 2024, per the terms of the acquisition agreement. We also used \$9.7 million less cash for short-term investments in fiscal 2024 due to the timing of purchases and maturities as compared to fiscal 2023 and holding more cash equivalents in fiscal 2024 due to rising interest rates. Payments for property and equipment, net of insurance recoveries, were \$2.2 million higher \$0.6 million lower compared to the same period last year, primarily due to increased software purchases and capitalization of internal-use software in fiscal 2023.

#### Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities for fiscal 2023 2024 of \$241.9 million \$156.5 million was primarily due to \$233.9 million \$145.9 million in net proceeds from issuance of the Initial Additional Notes, \$7.0 million \$8.4 million of proceeds from issuance of common stock under the ESPP, and \$2.5 \$2.3 million in proceeds from stock option exercises, partially offset by \$1.5 million in debt principal payments related to our term loan facility, exercises.

Net cash provided by financing activities for fiscal 2023 increased \$220.4 million 2024 decreased \$85.4 million compared to fiscal 2023 primarily as a result of receiving \$88.0 million less cash from the second debt issuance in fiscal 2024 as compared to the first debt issuance last fiscal year, primarily due to \$233.9 million in proceeds from issuance per the terms of the Initial Notes and \$3.0 million lower our original agreement with Silver Lake. We made no principal payments associated under the credit facility with our Silicon Valley Bank, a division of First-Citizens Bank & Trust (SVB), in fiscal 2024 as we fully paid down the term loan portion of the SVB credit facility partially offset by \$16.0 million less proceeds in fiscal 2023, and we received more cash from stock option exercises compared our ESPP plan participants due to the same period last year, higher participation in fiscal 2024, which together provided \$2.9 million of additional cash flows in fiscal 2024 over fiscal 2023.

#### Obligations and Other Commitments

Our material cash requirements from known contractual and other obligations consist of obligations under our operating leases for office space, the 2029 Notes, **the settlement of a consolidated class action litigation**, and a contractual commitment to one of our vendors for cloud computing services. For more information, please refer to *Note 12. Leases*, *Note 9. Debt* and *Note 13. Commitments and Contingencies*, respectively, of the *Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements*. As of **January 31, 2023** **January 31, 2024**, our contractual commitments totaled **\$460.2 million** **\$513.5 million**, with **\$108.0 million** **\$36.1 million** committed within the next twelve months.

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into agreements of varying scope and terms pursuant to which we agree to indemnify customers, vendors, lessors, business partners, and other parties with respect to certain matters, including, but not limited to, losses arising out of the breach of such agreements, services to be provided by us, or from data breaches or intellectual property infringement claims made by third parties. In addition, we have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and certain officers and employees that will require us, among other things, to indemnify them against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors, officers, or employees. As of **January 31, 2023** **January 31, 2024**, no demands had been made upon us to provide indemnification under such agreements and there were no claims that we are aware of that could have a material effect on our consolidated balance sheets, consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, or consolidated statements of cash flows.

#### Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the applicable periods. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. Our estimates are based on historical experience and various other factors that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Our actual results could differ from these estimates.

We believe that of our significant accounting policies, which are described in *Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements*, the following accounting policy includes estimates and assumptions with a greater degree of judgment and complexity.

#### Revenue Recognition Policy

Our revenue recognition policy follows guidance from Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. We derive our revenue primarily from subscription fees and professional services fees. Determining whether products and services are distinct performance obligations that should be accounted for separately or combined as one unit of accounting may require significant judgment.

Our cloud-based software subscriptions are distinct as such hosted services are often sold separately. In addition, our subscription services contracts can include multi-year agreements that include a fixed annual platform fee and a volume block usage fee that may vary based on permitted volume usage each year. To the extent that permitted volume usage each year is the same, we concluded that there is one multi-year stand-ready performance obligation. To the extent that permitted volume usage each year varies, we concluded that each year represents a distinct stand-ready performance obligation and we allocate the transaction price to the performance obligation on a relative standalone-selling price basis and revenue is recognized ratably over each year.

In determining whether professional services are distinct, we consider the following factors for each professional services agreement: availability of the services from other vendors, the nature of the professional services, the timing of when the professional services contract was signed in comparison to the cloud-based software, start date and the contractual dependence of the cloud-based software on the customer's satisfaction with the professional services work. To date, we have concluded that all of the professional services included in contracts with multiple performance obligations are distinct.

The determination of standalone selling price (SSP) for each distinct performance obligation requires judgment. We establish SSP for both our subscription services and professional services elements primarily by considering the actual sales prices of the element when sold on a stand-alone basis or when sold together with other elements. Our actual sales prices for subscription services and professional services for stand-alone sales do not typically vary from our prices for each element when sold together with other elements. When we are unable to rely on actual observable SSPs, we determine SSP based on inputs such as actual sales prices when sold together with other promised subscriptions or services and our overarching pricing objectives and strategies.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements—Pronouncements — Not Yet Adopted in Fiscal 2023

See "Summary" In November 2023, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2023-07, *Segment Reporting (Topic 280): Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures*. This ASU is intended to improve reportable segment disclosure requirements, primarily through enhanced disclosures about significant segment expenses. ASU 2023-07 will be effective for us for annual periods beginning with our fiscal year ending January 31, 2025, and interim periods thereafter. Early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact of **Significant Accounting Policies** this pronouncement on our consolidated financial statements.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU No. 2023-09, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures*. This ASU is intended to improve income tax disclosures, specifically requiring disaggregated information about a reporting entity's effective tax rate reconciliation and **Recent Accounting Pronouncements" in Note 2. Summary information on income taxes paid**. ASU 2023-09 will be effective for us for annual periods beginning with our fiscal year ending January 31, 2026. Early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact of **Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information**.this pronouncement on our consolidated financial statements.

#### Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to certain market risks in the ordinary course of our business. Market risk represents the risk of loss that may impact our financial position due to adverse changes in financial market prices and rates. Our market risk exposure is primarily a result of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates.

#### Foreign Currency Exchange Risk

Our sales contracts are denominated predominantly in U.S. Dollars, Euros (EUR), British Pounds (GBP), and Japanese Yen (JPY). A portion of our operating expenses are incurred outside the United States and denominated in foreign currencies and are subject to fluctuations due to changes in foreign currency exchange rates, particularly changes in the GBP, Chinese Yuan (CNY), and **EUR**. **Indian Rupee (INR)**. Additionally, fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates may cause us to recognize transaction gains and losses in our consolidated statement of comprehensive loss. The effect of a hypothetical 10% change in foreign currency exchange rates applicable to our business would not have a

material impact on our historical consolidated financial statements for the fiscal years ended [January 31, 2023](#) [January 31, 2024](#) and [2022, 2023](#). Given the impact of foreign currency exchange rates has not been material to our historical operating results, we have not entered into derivative or hedging transactions, but we may do so in the future if our exposure to foreign currency should become more significant. As our international operations grow, we will continue to reassess our approach to manage our risk relating to fluctuations in currency rates.

**Interest Rate Risk**

We had cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments of [\\$386.2 million](#) [\\$514.2 million](#) as of [January 31, 2023](#) [January 31, 2024](#). Our cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments are held for working capital purposes. We do not make investments for trading or speculative purposes. A significant decrease in these market rates may adversely affect our expected operating results. The 2029 Notes have a fixed interest rate and therefore are not impacted by market rates.

Our cash equivalents and short-term investments are subject to market risk due to changes in interest rates. Fixed rate securities may have their market value adversely affected due to a rise in interest rates. Due in part to these factors, our future investment income may fall short of our expectations due to changes in interest rates or we may suffer losses in principal if we are forced to sell securities that decline in market value due to changes in interest rates. However, because we classify our short-term investments as "available-for-sale," no gains or losses are recognized due to changes in interest rates unless such securities are sold prior to maturity or decreases in fair value are determined to be other-than-temporary.

As of [January 31, 2023](#) [January 31, 2024](#), a hypothetical 10% relative change in interest rates would not have had a material impact on the value of our cash equivalents and short-term investments or interest owed on our outstanding debt. Fluctuations in the value of our cash equivalents and short-term investments caused by a change in interest rates (gains or losses on the carrying value) are recorded in other comprehensive income, and are realized only if we sell the underlying securities prior to maturity. In addition, a hypothetical 10% relative change in interest rates would not have had a material impact on our operating results for fiscal [2023, 2024](#).

**Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID 185)	<a href="#">64</a> <a href="#">68</a>
Consolidated Balance Sheets	<a href="#">66</a> <a href="#">70</a>
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss	<a href="#">67</a> <a href="#">71</a>
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity	<a href="#">68</a> <a href="#">72</a>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	<a href="#">69</a> <a href="#">73</a>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<a href="#">70</a> <a href="#">74</a>

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors

Zuora, Inc.:

*Opinions on the Consolidated Financial Statements and Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Zuora, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of [January 31, 2023](#) [January 31, 2024](#) and [2022, 2023](#), the related consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended [January 31, 2023](#) [January 31, 2024](#), and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of [January 31, 2023](#) [January 31, 2024](#), based on criteria established in [Internal Control – Integrated Framework \(2013\)](#) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of [January 31, 2023](#) [January 31, 2024](#) and [2022, 2023](#), and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended [January 31, 2023](#) [January 31, 2024](#), in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of [January 31, 2023](#) [January 31, 2024](#) based on criteria established in [Internal Control – Integrated Framework \(2013\)](#) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

*Basis for Opinions*

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements and an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our [audits audit](#) of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our [audits audit](#) also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of

internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of a critical audit matter does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Evaluation of standalone-selling prices (SSPs) for subscription services and professional services performance obligations

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company's total revenue was \$431.7 million for the year ended January 31, 2024. The Company recognized revenue from subscription revenue fees and professional services fees. Subscription revenue is generally recognized ratably over the contract term beginning on the commencement date of \$338.4 million and \$57.7 million, respectively, each contract, which is the date the cloud-based software is made available to customers. Revenue for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2023. The Company allocates the transaction price to each performance obligation Company's professional services is recognized as services are performed, generally on a relative standalone selling price (SSP) time and materials basis. The SSP is the estimated price at which the Company would sell a promised product or service separately Most customer contracts are subject to a customer. The Company establishes SSP for its subscription services standard terms and professional services performance obligations primarily by considering the actual sales prices of the promised product or service when sold on a stand-alone basis. When the Company is unable to rely on actual observable standalone sales prices, it estimates the SSP utilizing inputs such as actual sales prices when sold together with other promised goods or services and other factors such as its overarching pricing objectives and strategies. conditions; however, certain contracts contain non-standard terms that may impact revenue recognition.

We identified the evaluation of SSP for subscription services revenue from arrangements with non-standard terms and professional services performance obligations conditions as a critical audit matter. A high degree The Company's accounting is dependent on the identification and evaluation of subjective the terms used to calculate revenue. Significant auditor judgment judgement was required to evaluate the Company's inputs identification and factors used evaluation of non-standard terms and conditions in new and modified contracts. Furthermore, certain non-standard terms and conditions required judgment to estimate assess the SSPs, including sales prices for bundled arrangements, overarching pricing objectives and strategies, list prices, and historical sales pricing of the deliverables. impact on revenue recognition.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter. We applied auditor judgment to determine the nature and extent of procedures to be performed over the identification and evaluation of the non-standard contract terms. We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certain internal controls over the Company's revenue recognition process, including controls over those specifically related to the development identification and evaluation of SSP and the relevance and reliability of the underlying data. non-standard contract terms. For a selection of new and modified contracts, we evaluated whether management appropriately identified and considered terms within those contracts which affect revenue transactions, we compared the historical sales information, including price and product category attributes, used by the Company to determine SSP to underlying customer contracts. We compared the range of prices used to establish SSP to historical sales prices for bundled arrangements. We assessed the Company's determination that bundled prices were indicative of SSP taking into consideration list prices, historical sales of the deliverables, and pricing objectives and strategies. We interviewed the Company's internal pricing team to obtain an understanding of the Company's pricing objectives and strategies. recognition.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2011.

Santa Clara, California  
April 3, 2023 March 26, 2024

ZUORA, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
(in thousands, except per share data)

January 31,				
		January 31,		January 31,
		2023	2022	2024
Assets	Assets			2023
Current assets:	Current assets:			
Current assets:				
Current assets:				

Cash and cash equivalents				
Cash and cash equivalents				
Cash and cash equivalents	Cash and cash equivalents	\$	203,239	\$ 113,507
Short-term investments	Short-term investments		183,006	101,882
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for credit losses of \$4,001 and \$3,188 as of January 31, 2023 and January 31, 2022, respectively			91,740	82,263
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for credit losses of \$2,142 and \$4,001 as of January 31, 2024 and January 31, 2023, respectively				
Deferred commissions, current portion	Deferred commissions, current portion		16,282	15,080
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	Prepaid expenses and other current assets		24,285	15,603
Total current assets	Total current assets		518,552	328,335
Property and equipment, net	Property and equipment, net		27,159	27,676
Operating lease right-of-use assets	Operating lease right-of-use assets		22,768	32,643
Purchased intangibles, net	Purchased intangibles, net		13,201	3,452
Deferred commissions, net of current portion	Deferred commissions, net of current portion		28,250	26,727
Goodwill	Goodwill		53,991	17,632
Other assets	Other assets		4,677	4,787
Total assets	Total assets	\$	668,598	\$ 441,252
<b>Liabilities and stockholders' equity</b>				
<b>Liabilities and stockholders' equity</b>				
Current liabilities:				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable				
Accounts payable				
Accounts payable	Accounts payable	\$	1,073	\$ 6,785
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		103,678	14,225
Accrued employee liabilities	Accrued employee liabilities		30,483	32,425
Debt, current portion			—	1,660
Deferred revenue, current portion				
Deferred revenue, current portion				



Deferred revenue, current portion	Deferred revenue, current portion	167,145	152,740	
Operating lease liabilities, current portion	Operating lease liabilities, current portion	9,240	11,462	
Total current liabilities	Total current liabilities	311,619	219,297	
Debt, net of current portion		210,403	—	
Long-term debt				
Deferred revenue, net of current portion	Deferred revenue, net of current portion	442	771	
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	37,924	45,633	
Deferred tax liabilities	Deferred tax liabilities	3,717	3,243	
Other long-term liabilities	Other long-term liabilities	7,333	1,701	
Total liabilities	Total liabilities	571,438	270,645	
Commitments and contingencies (Note 13)	Commitments and contingencies (Note 13)			Commitments and contingencies (Note 13)
Stockholders' equity:	Stockholders' equity:			
Class A common stock - \$0.0001 par value; 500,000 shares authorized, 127,384 and 119,008 shares issued and outstanding as of January 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.		13	12	
Class B common stock - \$0.0001 par value; 500,000 shares authorized, 8,121 and 9,048 shares issued and outstanding as of January 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.		1	1	
Class A common stock - \$0.0001 par value; 500,000 shares authorized, 137,792 and 127,384 shares issued and outstanding as of January 31, 2024 and 2023, respectively.				
Class A common stock - \$0.0001 par value; 500,000 shares authorized, 137,792 and 127,384 shares issued and outstanding as of January 31, 2024 and 2023, respectively.				
Class A common stock - \$0.0001 par value; 500,000 shares authorized, 137,792 and 127,384 shares issued and outstanding as of January 31, 2024 and 2023, respectively.				
Class B common stock - \$0.0001 par value; 500,000 shares authorized, 8,240 and 8,121 shares issued and outstanding as of January 31, 2024 and 2023, respectively.				

Additional paid-in capital	Additional paid-in capital	859,482	734,149
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(919)	(108)
Accumulated deficit	Accumulated deficit	(761,417)	(563,447)
Total stockholders' equity	Total stockholders' equity	97,160	170,607
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 668,598	\$ 441,252

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**ZUORA, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**  
(in thousands, except per share data)

Fiscal Year Ended January 31,						
Fiscal Year Ended January 31,				Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
		2023	2022	2021	2024	2023
Revenue:	Revenue:					
Subscription	Subscription					
Subscription	Subscription					
Subscription	Subscription	\$ 338,391	\$ 287,747	\$ 242,340		
Professional services	Professional services	57,696	58,991	63,080		
Total revenue	Total revenue	396,087	346,738	305,420		
Cost of revenue:	Cost of revenue:					
Subscription	Subscription					
Subscription	Subscription					
Subscription	Subscription	81,094	68,285	58,808		
Professional services	Professional services	72,135	71,821	71,962		
Total cost of revenue	Total cost of revenue	153,229	140,106	130,770		
Gross profit	Gross profit	242,858	206,632	174,650		
Operating expenses:	Operating expenses:					
Research and development	Research and development	102,564	83,219	76,795		
Research and development	Research and development					
Research and development	Research and development					
Sales and marketing	Sales and marketing	173,871	143,366	116,914		
General and administrative	General and administrative	78,878	76,223	54,803		
Litigation settlement	Litigation settlement	75,000	—	—		
Total operating expenses	Total operating expenses	430,313	302,808	248,512		

Loss from operations	Loss from operations	(187,455)	(96,176)	(73,862)
Change in fair value of warrant liability		9,214	—	—
Change in fair value of debt conversion and warrant liabilities				
Interest expense	Interest expense	(15,133)	(152)	(334)
Interest and other income (expense), net	Interest and other income (expense), net	5,986	(1,670)	2,895
Loss before income taxes	Loss before income taxes	(187,388)	(97,998)	(71,301)
Income tax provision	Income tax provision	10,582	1,427	1,873
Net loss	Net loss	(197,970)	(99,425)	(73,174)
Comprehensive loss:	Comprehensive loss:			
Foreign currency translation adjustment	Foreign currency translation adjustment	(461)	(673)	696
Unrealized loss on available-for-sale securities, net of tax		(350)	(231)	(88)
Foreign currency translation adjustment				
Foreign currency translation adjustment				
Unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale securities				
Comprehensive loss	Comprehensive loss	\$ (198,781)	\$ (100,329)	\$ (72,566)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (1.51)	\$ (0.80)	\$ (0.62)
Weighted-average shares outstanding used in calculating net loss per share, basic and diluted	Weighted-average shares outstanding used in calculating net loss per share, basic and diluted	131,441	124,206	117,598

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**ZUORA, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
(in thousands)

(in thousands)															
	Class A		Class B		Additional	Accumulated		Total							
	Common Stock		Common Stock			Paid-in	Other		Accumulated	Stockholders'					
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount							Capital	Comprehensive	Income (Loss)	Deficit	Equity
Balance, January 31, 2020	97,134	\$ 10	17,348	\$ 2	\$ 555,307	\$ 188	\$ (390,848)	\$ 164,659							

Conversion of Class B common stock to Class A common stock		9,176	1	(9,176)	(1)	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options, net of repurchases		8	—	2,714	—	11,784	—	—	11,784
Lapse of restrictions on common stock related to early exercise of stock options		—	—	—	—	116	—	—	116
RSU releases		2,778	—	118	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock under the ESPP		730	—	—	—	7,637	—	—	7,637
Charitable donation of stock		74	—	—	—	1,000	—	—	1,000
Stock-based compensation		—	—	—	—	59,283	—	—	59,283
Other comprehensive income		—	—	—	—	—	608	—	608
Net loss		—	—	—	—	—	—	(73,174)	(73,174)
							Accumulated		
							Accumulated		
							Accumulated		
							Class A		
							Class A		
							Class A		
								Class	
								Comm	
								Stock	
								Shares	
Balance, January 31, 2021	Balance, January 31, 2021	109,900	\$ 11	11,004	\$ 1	\$ 635,127	\$ 796	\$ (464,022)	\$ 171,913
Conversion of Class B common stock to Class A common stock	Conversion of Class B common stock to Class A common stock	4,371	—	(4,371)	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	509	1	2,389	—	18,498	—	—	18,499
Lapse of restrictions on common stock related to early exercise of stock options	Lapse of restrictions on common stock related to early exercise of stock options	—	—	—	—	26	—	—	26
RSU releases	RSU releases	3,462	—	26	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock under the ESPP	Issuance of common stock under the ESPP	705	—	—	—	7,428	—	—	7,428
Charitable donation of stock	Charitable donation of stock	61	—	—	—	1,000	—	—	1,000
Stock-based compensation	Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	72,070	—	—	72,070
Other comprehensive loss	Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	(904)	—	(904)
Net loss	Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(99,425)	(99,425)

Balance, January 31, 2022	Balance, January 31, 2022	119,008	\$ 12	9,048	\$ 1	\$ 734,149	\$ (108)	\$ (563,447)	\$ 170,607
Conversion of Class B common stock to Class A common stock	Conversion of Class B common stock to Class A common stock	1,355	—	(1,355)	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	49	—	428	—	2,471	—	—	2,471
RSU releases	RSU releases	5,795	1	—	—	—	—	—	1
Issuance of common stock under the ESPP	Issuance of common stock under the ESPP	1,076	—	—	—	7,019	—	—	7,019
Charitable donation of stock	Charitable donation of stock	101	—	—	—	1,000	—	—	1,000
Stock-based compensation	Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	96,401	—	—	96,401
Issuance of warrants	Issuance of warrants	—	—	—	—	18,442	—	—	18,442
Other comprehensive loss	Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	(811)	—	(811)
Net loss	Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(197,970)	(197,970)
Balance, January 31, 2023	Balance, January 31, 2023	127,384	\$ 13	8,121	\$ 1	\$ 859,482	\$ (919)	\$ (761,417)	\$ 97,160
Conversion of Class B common stock to Class A common stock									
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options									
RSU and PSU releases									
Issuance of common stock under the ESPP									
Stock-based compensation									
Stock-based compensation									
Stock-based compensation									
Reclassification of warrants to liability, net of allocated debt issuance costs, to Accrued expenses and other current liabilities									
Other comprehensive income									
Net loss									
Balance, January 31, 2024									

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**ZUORA, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(in thousands)

		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,			Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
		2023	2022	2021	2024	2023	2022
Cash flows from operating activities:	Cash flows from operating activities:						
Net loss	Net loss	\$ (197,970)	\$ (99,425)	\$ (73,174)			
Net loss							
Net loss							
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash (used in) provided by operating activities:	Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash (used in) provided by operating activities:						
Depreciation, amortization and accretion	Depreciation, amortization and accretion						
Depreciation, amortization and accretion	Depreciation, amortization and accretion	18,738	16,760	15,308			
Stock-based compensation	Stock-based compensation	96,401	72,070	59,283			
Provision for credit losses	Provision for credit losses	2,245	2,919	3,686			
Donation of common stock to charitable foundation	Donation of common stock to charitable foundation	1,000	1,000	1,000			
Amortization of deferred commissions	Amortization of deferred commissions	19,291	16,330	12,401			
Reduction in carrying amount of right-of-use assets	Reduction in carrying amount of right-of-use assets	7,363	9,717	8,265			
Asset impairment	Asset impairment	4,537	12,783	—			
Change in fair value of warrant liability		(9,213)	—	—			
Change in fair value of debt conversion and warrant liabilities							
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	Change in fair value of contingent consideration	(380)	—	—			
Other	Other	(391)	802	73			
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	Changes in operating assets and liabilities:						
Accounts receivable	Accounts receivable						
Accounts receivable	Accounts receivable	(11,081)	(6,322)	(13,671)			
Prepaid expenses and other assets	Prepaid expenses and other assets	(7,379)	(1,179)	895			



Deferred commissions	Deferred commissions	(22,802)	(24,127)	(17,842)
Accounts payable	Accounts payable	(6,084)	4,457	106
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	Accrued expenses and other liabilities	88,353	1,424	53
Accrued employee liabilities	Accrued employee liabilities	(2,161)	1,165	7,065
Deferred revenue	Deferred revenue	12,020	24,281	16,812
Operating lease liabilities	Operating lease liabilities	(13,131)	(13,969)	(8,974)
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	(20,644)	18,686	11,286
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>	<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Purchases of property and equipment	Purchases of property and equipment	(10,634)	(8,776)	(13,144)
Purchases of property and equipment	Purchases of property and equipment			
Insurance proceeds for damaged property and equipment	Insurance proceeds for damaged property and equipment	—	344	988
Purchase of intangible assets	Purchase of intangible assets	—	(1,349)	—
Purchases of short-term investments	Purchases of short-term investments	(234,246)	(109,510)	(97,363)
Sales of short-term investments	Sales of short-term investments	—	—	2,511
Maturities of short-term investments	Maturities of short-term investments	154,806	99,192	119,880
Cash paid for acquisition, net of cash acquired	Cash paid for acquisition, net of cash acquired	(41,000)	—	—
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(131,074)	(20,099)	12,872
Net cash used in investing activities	Net cash used in investing activities			
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>	<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of convertible senior notes, net of issuance costs	Proceeds from issuance of convertible senior notes, net of issuance costs			
Proceeds from issuance of convertible senior notes, net of issuance costs	Proceeds from issuance of convertible senior notes, net of issuance costs			
Proceeds from issuance of convertible senior notes, net of issuance costs	Proceeds from issuance of convertible senior notes, net of issuance costs	233,901	—	—
Proceeds from issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	Proceeds from issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	2,471	18,499	11,784

Proceeds from issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan	Proceeds from issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan	7,019	7,428	7,637
Principal payments on long-term debt		(1,480)	(4,444)	(4,440)
Principal payments on debt				
Net cash provided by financing activities	Net cash provided by financing activities	241,911	21,483	14,981
Effect of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents	Effect of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents	(461)	(673)	696
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	89,732	19,397	39,835
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	113,507	94,110	54,275
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ 203,239	\$ 113,507	\$ 94,110
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:</b>	<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:</b>			
Cash paid for interest	Cash paid for interest	\$ 7,608	\$ 94	\$ 262
Cash paid for interest				
Cash paid for interest				
Cash paid for tax	Cash paid for tax	\$ 1,445	\$ 1,395	\$ 1,159
<b>Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:</b>	<b>Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:</b>			
Lapse in restrictions on early exercised common stock options	Lapse in restrictions on early exercised common stock options	\$ —	\$ 26	\$ 116
Lapse in restrictions on early exercised common stock options				
Lapse in restrictions on early exercised common stock options				
Property and equipment purchases accrued or in accounts payable	Property and equipment purchases accrued or in accounts payable	\$ 4	\$ 164	\$ 70
Purchase of intangible assets included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities	Purchase of intangible assets included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ —	\$ 225	\$ —

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

## ZUORA, INC.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### Note 1. Overview and Basis of Presentation

##### Description of Business

Zuora, Inc. was incorporated in the state of Delaware in 2006 and began operations in 2007. Zuora's fiscal year ends on January 31. Zuora is headquartered in Redwood City, California.

Zuora provides a cloud-based subscription management platform, leading monetization suite for modern businesses, built to help companies monetize launch and scale new services and operate dynamic, recurring revenue customer-centric business models. Our solution enables technology solutions enable companies across multiple industries and geographies to launch, manage build, run, and scale grow a modern, subscription business, automating the entire quote-to-cash and revenue recognition quote-to-revenue process, including quoting, offers, billing, collections, and revenue recognition. With Zuora's solution, solutions, businesses can change pricing and packaging for products and services evolve how they go to grow and scale, market through a mix of monetization models, efficiently comply with revenue recognition standards, analyze customer data to optimize their subscription offerings, and build meaningful recurring relationships with their subscribers, customers.

References to "Zuora", "us", "our", or "we" in these notes refer to Zuora, Inc. and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

#### **Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements, which include the accounts of Zuora and its wholly owned subsidiaries, have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP). All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

#### **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, as well as reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

Our most significant estimates and assumptions are related to revenue recognition with respect to the determination of the relative standalone selling prices for our services; the expected period of benefit over which deferred commissions are amortized; valuation of stock-based awards, our convertible senior notes and warrants; warrants and short-term investments; estimates of allowance for credit losses; estimates of the fair value of goodwill and long-lived assets when evaluating for impairments and for assets acquired from acquisitions; useful lives of intangibles and other long-lived assets; and the valuation of deferred income tax assets and contingencies. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Accordingly, actual results may differ materially from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

#### **Foreign Currency**

The functional currencies of our foreign subsidiaries are the respective local currencies. Translation adjustments arising from the use of differing exchange rates from period to period are included in accumulated other comprehensive loss within our consolidated balance sheets. Foreign currency transaction gains and losses are included in interestInterest and other income (expense), net in the consolidated statements of comprehensive loss and were not material for fiscal 2024, 2023 2022 and 2021, 2022. All assets and liabilities denominated in a foreign currency are translated into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate on the balance sheet date. Revenue and expenses are translated at the average exchange rate during the period, and equity balances are translated using historical exchange rates.

#### **Segment Information**

We operate as one operating segment. Our chief operating decision maker is our Chief Executive Officer, who primarily reviews financial information presented on a consolidated basis for purposes of making operating decisions, assessing financial performance, and allocating resources.

### **Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

#### **Revenue Recognition Policy**

We generate revenue primarily from two sources: (1) subscription services, which is comprised of revenue from subscription fees from customers accessing our cloud-based software; and (2) professional services and other revenue. For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, subscription revenue was \$338.4 million \$383.4 million and professional services and other revenue was \$57.7 million \$48.3 million.

Revenue is recognized upon satisfaction of performance obligations in an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to receive in exchange for those products or services.

We determine the amount of revenue to be recognized through application of the following steps:

- Identification of the contract, or contracts with a customer;
- Identification of the performance obligations in the contract;
- Determination of the transaction price;
- Allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and
- Recognition of revenue when or as we satisfy the performance obligations.

Our subscription service arrangements are typically non-cancelable for a pre-specified subscription term and do not typically contain refund-type provisions. Certain arrangements contain non-standard terms and conditions that may impact our revenue recognition for those arrangements.

#### **Subscription Services**

Subscription services revenue is primarily comprised of fees that provide customers with access to our cloud-based software during the term of the arrangement. Cloud-based services typically allow our customers to use our multi-tenant software without taking possession of the software. Revenue is generally recognized ratably over the contract term beginning on the commencement date of each contract, which is the date our cloud-based software is made available to customers. We generally invoice for subscription services annually, semi-annually, or quarterly in advance of services being performed.

Subscription agreements generally have terms ranging from one to three five years. Amounts that have been invoiced are recorded in accounts receivable and in either deferred revenue or revenue in our consolidated financial statements, depending on whether the underlying performance obligation has been satisfied.

### *Professional Services and Other Revenue*

Professional services revenue consists of fees for services related to helping our customers deploy, configure, and optimize the use of our solutions. These services include system integration, data migration, and process enhancement. Professional services projects generally take three to twelve months to complete. Once the contract is signed, we generally invoice for professional services on a time and materials basis, although we occasionally engage in fixed-price service engagements and invoice for those based upon agreed milestone payments. We recognize revenue as services are performed for time and materials engagements and on a proportional performance method as the services are performed for fixed fee engagements.

#### *Contracts with Multiple Performance Obligations*

We enter into contracts with our customers that often include cloud-based software subscriptions and professional services performance obligations. A performance obligation is a commitment in a contract with a customer to transfer products or services that are distinct. Determining whether products and services are distinct performance obligations that should be accounted for separately or combined as one unit of accounting may require judgment.

Our cloud-based software subscriptions are distinct as such services are often sold separately. In addition, our subscription services contracts can include multi-year agreements that include a fixed annual platform fee and a volume block usage fee that may vary based on permitted volume usage each year. To the extent that permitted volume usage each year is the same, we have concluded that there is one multi-year stand-ready performance obligation. To the extent that permitted volume usage each year varies, we have concluded that each year represents a distinct stand-ready performance obligation and we allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations on a relative standalone-selling price basis and revenue is recognized ratably over each year.

We consider the following factors for each professional services agreement: availability of the services from other vendors, the nature of the professional services, the timing of when the professional services contract was signed in comparison to the cloud-based software, start date and the contractual dependence of the cloud-based software on the customer's satisfaction with the professional services work. To date, we have concluded that all of the professional services included in contracts with multiple performance obligations are distinct.

We allocate the transaction price to each performance obligation on a relative standalone selling price (SSP) basis. The SSP is the estimated price at which we would sell a promised product or service separately to a customer. Judgment is required to determine the SSP for each distinct performance obligation.

We establish SSP for both our subscription services and professional services elements primarily by considering the actual sales prices of the element when sold on a stand-alone basis or when sold together with other elements. If we are unable to rely on actual observable standalone sales inputs, we determine SSP based on other observable inputs such as actual sales prices when sold together with other promised subscriptions or services and other factors such as our overarching pricing objectives and strategies.

#### *Deferred Commissions*

We capitalize sales commission expenses and associated payroll taxes paid to internal sales personnel that are incremental to obtaining customer contracts. These costs are deferred and then amortized over the expected period of benefit, which is estimated to be five years for new customers. Commissions for existing customer renewals are deferred and amortized over twelve months. We have determined the period of benefit taking into consideration several factors including the expected subscription term and expected renewals of our customer contracts, the duration of our relationships with our customers, and the life of our technology. Amortization expense is included in *Sales and marketing* in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

#### *Contract Assets*

Subscription services revenue is generally recognized ratably over the contract term beginning on the commencement date of each contract. A contract asset results when revenue recognition occurs in advance of billing the customer. Contract assets are included in *Prepaid expenses and other current assets* in our consolidated balance sheets. The total value of our contract assets was \$1.3 \$1.4 million and \$1.3 million as of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023, respectively.

For further detail regarding our remaining performance obligations, please refer to Note 10. *Deferred Revenue and Performance Obligations*.

#### *Cost of Revenue*

Cost of subscription revenue primarily consists of costs relating to the hosting of our cloud-based software platform, solutions, including salaries and benefits of technical operations and support personnel, data communications costs, allocated overhead and property and equipment depreciation, amortization of internal-use software and purchased intangibles and the reduction in the carrying amount of ROU right-of-use (ROU) assets.

Cost of professional services revenue primarily consists of the costs of delivering implementation services to customers of our cloud-based software platform, including salaries and benefits of professional services personnel and fees for third-party resources used in the delivery of implementation services.

#### *Advertising Expense*

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. For the periods presented, advertising expense was not material.

#### *Concentrations of Credit Risk and Significant Clients and Suppliers*

Our financial instruments that are exposed to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and accounts receivable. We deposit our cash, cash equivalents, and short-term investments primarily with one financial institution and, accordingly, such deposits regularly exceed federally insured limits.

No single customer accounted for more than 10% of Zuora's revenue or accounts receivable balance in any of the periods presented.

#### *Cash and Cash Equivalents*

We consider all highly liquid investments with original or remaining maturities of three months or less on the purchase date to be cash equivalents. Cash The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents carrying value approximate approximates fair value and consist consists primarily of bank deposits and money market funds.

#### *Short-term Investments*

We typically invest in high quality, investment grade securities from diverse issuers. We classify our short-term investments as available-for-sale. In general, these investments are free of trading restrictions. We carry these investments at fair value, based on quoted market prices or other readily available market information. Unrealized gains and losses, net of taxes, are included in accumulated other comprehensive loss, which is reflected as a separate component of stockholders' equity in our consolidated balance sheets. Gains and losses are recognized when realized in our consolidated statements of comprehensive loss. When we have determined that an other-than-temporary decline in fair value has occurred, the amount of the decline that is related to a credit loss is recognized in income. Gains and losses are determined using the specific identification method.

We review our debt securities classified as short-term investments on a regular basis to evaluate whether or not any security has experienced an other-than-temporary decline in fair value. We consider factors such as the length of time and extent to which the market value has been less than the cost, the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer and our intent to sell, or whether it is more likely than not it will be required to sell the investment before recovery of the investment's amortized cost basis. If we believe that an other-than-temporary decline exists in one of these securities, we will write down these investments to fair value. The portion of the write-down related to credit loss would be recorded to *Interest and other income (expense), net* in our consolidated statements of comprehensive loss. Any portion not related to credit loss would be recorded to accumulated other comprehensive loss, which is reflected as a separate component of stockholders' equity in our consolidated balance sheets.

We may sell our short-term investments at any time, without significant penalty, for use in current operations or for other purposes, even if they have not yet reached maturity. As a result, we have classified our investments, including any securities with maturities beyond 12 months, as current assets in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

#### Accounts Receivable

Our accounts receivable consists of client obligations due under normal trade terms, and are reported at the principal amount outstanding, net of the allowance for credit losses. We maintain an allowance for credit losses that is based upon historical loss patterns, the number of days that billings are past due, and an evaluation of the potential risk of loss related to certain accounts with high collection risk.

The allowance for credit losses consists of the following activity (in thousands):

		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
		2023	2022	2024	2023
Allowance for credit losses, beginning balance	Allowance for credit losses, beginning balance	\$ 3,188	\$ 4,522		
Additions:	Additions:				
Charged to revenue	Charged to revenue	2,245	2,919		
Charged to revenue	Charged to revenue				
Charged to deferred revenue	Charged to deferred revenue	1,818	1,801		
Deductions:	Deductions:				
Write-offs to revenue	Write-offs to revenue	(2,201)	(3,423)		
Write-offs to revenue	Write-offs to revenue				
Write-offs to deferred revenue	Write-offs to deferred revenue	(1,049)	(2,631)		
Allowance for credit losses, ending balance	Allowance for credit losses, ending balance	\$ 4,001	\$ 3,188		

#### Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is calculated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the related assets, generally three to five years. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the shorter of their remaining related lease term or estimated useful life. When assets are retired, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from their respective accounts, and any gain or loss on such sale or disposal is reflected in operating expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

#### Acquisitions

We assess acquisitions under ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations (ASC 805) to determine whether a transaction represents the acquisition of assets or a business combination. Under this guidance, we apply a two-step model. The first step involves a screening test where we evaluate whether substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired is concentrated in either a single asset or a group of similar assets. If the screening test is met, we account for the set as an asset acquisition. If the screening test is

not met, we apply the second step of the model to determine if the set meets the definition of a business based on the guidance in ASC 805. If the second step is met, the transaction is treated as a business combination. If the second step is not met, it is treated as an asset acquisition.

A business combination is accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting. Under the acquisition method, assets acquired and liabilities assumed are recorded at their respective fair values as of the acquisition date. Any excess fair value of consideration transferred over the fair value of the net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill. The allocation of the consideration requires management to make significant estimates in determining the fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, especially with respect to intangible assets. These estimates can include, but are not limited to, the cash flows that an asset is expected to generate in the future, the appropriate weighted average cost of capital, and the cost savings related to the business combination. These estimates are inherently uncertain and unpredictable. Contingent consideration incurred in connection with the business combination is recorded at its fair value on the acquisition date and is remeasured through credits or charges to the consolidated statements of comprehensive loss each subsequent reporting period and is classified as contingent consideration in the condensed consolidated balance sheet until the related contingencies are resolved.

#### **Goodwill, Acquired Intangible Assets, Internal-Use Software and Web Site Development Costs, and Impairment of Long-Lived Assets**

**Goodwill.** Goodwill represents the excess purchase consideration of an acquired business over the fair value of the net tangible and identifiable intangible assets. Goodwill is evaluated for impairment annually on December 1, and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value of goodwill may not be recoverable. Triggering events that may indicate impairment include, but are not limited to, a significant adverse change in customer demand or business climate or a significant decrease in expected cash flows. An impairment loss is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. We have the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether events or circumstances indicate that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount and determine whether further action is needed. If, after assessing the totality of events or circumstances, we determine it is not more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then performing the quantitative impairment test is unnecessary. No impairment charges were recorded during fiscal 2024, 2023, 2022 or 2021, 2022.

**Acquired Intangible Assets.** Acquired intangible assets consist of developed technology, customer relationships, and trade names resulting from Zuora's acquisitions. Acquired intangible assets are recorded at fair value on the date of acquisition and amortized over their estimated useful lives on a straight-line basis.

**Internal-Use Software and Web Site Development Costs.** We capitalize costs related to developing our suite of software solutions and our website when it is probable the expenditures will result in significant new functionality. Costs incurred in the preliminary stages of development are expensed as incurred. Once an application has reached the development stage, internal and external costs, if direct and incremental, are capitalized until the software is substantially complete and ready for its intended use. Capitalized costs are recorded as part of property, plant and equipment, net in our consolidated balance sheets. Maintenance and training costs are expensed as incurred. Internal-use software is amortized on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life, which is generally three years.

**Impairment of Long-Lived Assets.** The carrying amounts of long-lived assets, including property and equipment, capitalized internal-use software, acquired intangible assets, deferred commissions, and ROU assets, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of these assets may not be recoverable or that the useful life is shorter than originally estimated. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by comparing the carrying amount of an asset to future undiscounted net cash flows the asset is expected to generate over its remaining life. If the asset is determined to be impaired, the amount of any impairment recognized is measured as the difference between the carrying value and the fair value of the impaired asset. If the useful life is shorter than originally estimated, we amortize the remaining carrying value over the new shorter useful life. During fiscal 2023 and fiscal 2022, 2024, we recognized impairment charges totaling \$4.5 million and \$12.8 million, respectively, \$3.8 million related to exiting certain excess office space that we have marketed for sublease, capitalized internal-use software, and purchased

intangible assets. During fiscal 2023 and fiscal 2022, we recognized \$4.5 million and \$12.8 million, respectively, related to certain excess office spaces that we had marketed for sublease. See Note 12. Leases, Note 6. Property and Equipment, Net, and Note 7. Intangible Assets and Goodwill for further details of these charges. There were no material impairments recognized for fiscal 2021.

#### **Income Taxes**

We use the asset-and-liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, we recognize deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities, as well as for operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates that are expected to apply to taxable income for the years in which those tax assets and liabilities are expected to be realized or settled.

We record a valuation allowance to reduce our deferred tax assets to the net amount that we believe is more likely than not to be realized. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, we have considered our historical levels of income, expectations of future taxable income and ongoing tax planning strategies. Because of the uncertainty of the realization of the deferred tax assets in the U.S., we have recorded a full valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets. Realization of our deferred tax assets is dependent primarily upon future U.S. taxable income.

We recognize and measure tax benefits from uncertain tax positions using a two-step approach. The first step is to evaluate the tax position taken or expected to be taken by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained in an audit, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement. Significant judgment is required to evaluate uncertain tax positions.

Although we believe that we have adequately reserved for our uncertain tax positions, it can provide no assurance that the final tax outcome of these matters will not be materially different. We evaluate our uncertain tax positions on a regular basis and evaluations are based on a number of factors, including changes in facts and circumstances, changes in tax law, correspondence with tax authorities during the course of an audit and effective settlement of audit issues.

To the extent that the final tax outcome of these matters is different than the amounts recorded, such differences will affect the provision for income taxes in the period in which such determination is made and could have a material impact on our financial condition and results of operations. The provision for income taxes includes the effects of any accruals that we believe are appropriate, as well as the related net interest and penalties.

#### **Stock-Based Compensation**



We measure our employee and director stock-based compensation awards, including purchase rights issued under the ESPP, based on the award's estimated fair value on the date of grant. We estimate the fair value of stock options, and purchase rights under the ESPP, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The fair value of restricted stock units (RSUs) and **PSUs performance stock units (PSUs)** is equal to the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant.

Expense associated with our equity awards is recognized net of estimated forfeitures in our consolidated statements of comprehensive loss using the straight-line attribution method over the requisite service period for stock options and RSUs; over the period we expect the service and performance conditions under the award will be achieved for PSUs; and over the offering period for the purchase rights issued under the ESPP. Estimated forfeitures are based upon our historical experience and we revise our estimates, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from initial estimates. For PSUs, we evaluate the vesting conditions on an ongoing basis and stop recognizing expense when we deem the PSU is no longer probable of vesting. If we deem the PSU to be improbable of vesting, we record an adjustment to reverse all previously recognized expense associated with the PSU in the current period.

Stock options generally vest over four years and have a contractual term of ten years. ESPP purchase rights vest over the two year offering period. RSUs generally vest over three to four years and PSUs generally vest over one to three years.

Determining the grant date fair value of options, RSUs, and PSUs requires management to make assumptions and judgments. These estimates involve inherent uncertainties and if different assumptions had been used, stock-based compensation expense could have been materially different from the amounts recorded.

The assumptions and estimates for valuing stock options are as follows:

- *Fair value per share of Company's common stock.* We use the publicly quoted price of our common stock as reported on the New York Stock Exchange as the fair value of our common stock.
- *Expected volatility.* We determine the expected volatility based on historical average volatilities of similar publicly traded companies corresponding to the expected term of the awards.
- *Expected term.* We determine the expected term of awards which contain only service conditions using the simplified approach, in which the expected term of an award is presumed to be the mid-point between the vesting date and the expiration date of the award, as we do not have sufficient historical data relating to stock-option exercises.
- *Risk-free interest rate.* The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect during the period the options were granted corresponding to the expected term of the awards.
- *Estimated dividend yield.* The estimated dividend yield is zero, as we do not currently intend to declare dividends in the foreseeable future.

#### **Net Loss per Share**

Basic net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Options subject to early exercise that are exercised prior to vesting are excluded from the computation of weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding until such shares have vested. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period increased by giving effect to all potentially dilutive securities to the extent they are dilutive.

#### **Leases**

We determine if a contract is a lease or contains a lease at the inception of the contract and reassess that conclusion if the contract is modified. All leases are assessed for classification as an operating lease or a finance lease. Operating lease **right-of-use (ROU) ROU** assets are presented separately in our consolidated balance sheets. Operating lease liabilities are also presented separately as current and non-current liabilities in our consolidated balance sheets. We do not have any finance lease ROU assets or liabilities. ROU assets represent our right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent our obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. We do not obtain and control our right to use the identified asset until the lease commencement date.

Our lease liabilities are recognized at the applicable lease commencement date based on the present value of the lease payments required to be paid over the lease term. When the rate implicit in the lease is not readily determinable, we use the incremental borrowing rate to discount the lease payments to present value. The estimated incremental borrowing rate is derived from information available at the lease commencement date and factors in a hypothetical interest rate on a collateralized basis with similar terms, payments and economic environments. Our ROU assets are also recognized at the applicable lease commencement date. The ROU asset equals the carrying amount of the related lease liability, adjusted for any lease payments made prior to lease commencement, minus any lease incentives received, and any direct costs incurred by the lessee. Any variable lease payments are expensed as incurred and do not factor into the measurement of the applicable ROU asset or lease liability.

The term of our leases equals the non-cancellable period of the lease, including any rent-free periods provided by the lessor, and also includes options to renew or extend the lease (including by not terminating the lease) that we are reasonably certain to exercise. We establish the term of each lease at lease commencement and reassess that term in subsequent periods when one of the triggering events outlined in Topic 842 occurs. Operating lease cost for lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Our lease contracts often include lease and non-lease components. We have elected the practical expedient offered by the standard to not separate lease from non-lease components for our facilities leases and account for them as a single lease component.

We have elected not to recognize ROU assets and lease liabilities for leases with a term of twelve months or less. Lease cost for these short-term leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

We have one sublease, which is classified as an operating lease. We recognize sublease income on a straight-line basis over the sublease term. Sublease income is reported as a reduction in our operating lease cost and is allocated across the consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

#### **Derivative Financial Instruments**

The accounting treatment of derivative financial instruments requires that we record certain embedded features and warrants as assets or liabilities at their fair value as of the inception date of the agreement and at fair value as of each subsequent balance sheet date, with any change in fair value recorded as income or expense. In connection with our issuance of the Initial Notes to Silver Lake on March 24, 2022 as described in *Note 9. Debt* and *Note 17. Warrants to Purchase Shares of Common Stock*, we adopted a sequencing policy in accordance with ASC 815-40, *Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity*, whereby financial instruments issued will be ordered by conversion or exercise price.

#### Deferred Debt Issuance Loan Costs

Costs directly associated with obtaining debt financing are deferred and amortized using the effective interest rate method over the expected term of the related debt agreement. We determine the expected term of debt agreements by assessing the contractual term of the debt as well as any non-contingent put rights provided to the lenders. Unamortized amounts related to long-term debt are reflected on the consolidated balance sheets as a direct deduction from the carrying amounts of the related long-term debt liability. Amortization expense of deferred loan costs related to the 2029 Notes was approximately \$9.3 million and \$6.6 million for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2023, 2024 and 2023, respectively, and is included in *Interest expense* on the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

#### Earnings per Share

Basic earnings per share (EPS) is calculated by dividing the net income or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period without consideration for common stock equivalents. Diluted EPS is computed by dividing the net income or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period and the weighted average number of dilutive common stock equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the if-converted method (convertible debt instruments) or treasury-stock method (warrants and share-based payment arrangements). For purposes of this calculation, common stock issuable upon conversion of debt, options and warrants are considered to be common stock equivalents and are only included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share when their effect is dilutive.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements—Adopted in Fiscal 2023 2024

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-06, *Debt - Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging - Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity*, which simplifies the We did not adopt any new accounting for convertible instruments by removing certain separation models previously required under U.S. GAAP, including the beneficial conversion feature and cash conversion models. This ASU also simplifies the diluted earnings per share calculation in certain areas. The standard was effective for us beginning February 1, 2022 and we utilized the modified retrospective transition method of adoption. The adoption of this standard had no impact on our retained earnings or other components of equity as of the February 1, 2022 adoption date and had no impact to our earnings per share pronouncements during the period of adoption.

In October 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-08, *Business Combinations (Topic 805): Accounting for Contract Assets and Contract Liabilities from Contracts with Customers*. The standard requires an acquirer in a business combination to recognize and measure contract assets and contract liabilities acquired in a business combination in accordance with ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, as if it had originated the contracts. We retroactively adopted this standard as of February 1, 2022 fiscal year ended January 31, 2024. The adoption of this standard on February 1, 2022 had no impact on our condensed consolidated financial statements.

### Note 3. Investments

The amortized costs, unrealized gains and losses and estimated fair values of our short-term investments were as follows (in thousands):

January 31, 2024				
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
U.S. government securities	\$ 98,206	\$ 50	\$ (7)	\$ 98,249
Corporate bonds	129,767	121	(3)	129,885
Commercial paper	29,991	—	(5)	29,986
Total short-term investments	\$ 257,964	\$ 171	\$ (15)	\$ 258,120
January 31, 2023				
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
U.S. government securities	\$ 34,865	\$ —	\$ (377)	\$ 34,488
Corporate bonds	41,974	—	(189)	41,785
Commercial paper	102,720	—	—	102,720
Foreign government securities	4,023	—	(10)	4,013
Total short-term investments	\$ 183,582	\$ —	\$ (576)	\$ 183,006
January 31, 2022				
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
U.S. government securities	\$ 18,082	\$ —	\$ (155)	\$ 17,927
Corporate bonds	21,225	—	(49)	21,176
Commercial paper	55,234	—	—	55,234
Supranational bonds	3,503	—	—	3,503
Foreign government securities	4,064	—	(22)	4,042
Total short-term investments	\$ 102,108	\$ —	\$ (226)	\$ 101,882

There were no material realized gains or losses from sales of marketable securities that were reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive loss into investment income during fiscal 2023 2024 and 2022 2023. We had no significant unrealized losses on our available-for-sale securities as of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024 and January 31, 2022 January 31, 2023, and we do not expect material credit losses on our current investments in future periods. All securities had stated effective maturities of less than one year as of January 31, 2023 2024.

#### Note 4. Fair Value Measurements

The accounting guidance for fair value measurements establishes a three-tier hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring fair value as follows:

Level input	Input definition
Level 1	Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets
Level 2	Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability through corroboration with market data at the measurement date
Level 3	Unobservable inputs that reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date

In general, and where applicable, we use quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities to determine fair value. If quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities are not available to determine fair value, then we use quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities or inputs other than the quoted prices that are observable either directly or indirectly.

The following tables summarize our fair value hierarchy for our financial assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis (in thousands):

		January 31, 2023							
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total				
		January 31, 2024				January 31, 2024			
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Cash equivalents:	Cash equivalents:								
Money market funds	Money market funds	\$ 184,580	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 184,580				
Money market funds									
Money market funds									
Corporate bonds									
Total cash equivalents									
Short-term investments:	Short-term investments:								
U.S. government securities									
U.S. government securities									
U.S. government securities	U.S. government securities	\$ —	\$ 34,488	\$ —	\$ 34,488				
Corporate bonds	Corporate bonds	—	41,785	—	41,785				
Commercial paper	Commercial paper	—	102,720	—	102,720				
Foreign government securities		—	4,013	—	4,013				
Total short-term investments									
Total short-term investments									
Total short-term investments	Total short-term investments	\$ —	\$ 183,006	\$ —	\$ 183,006				
Liabilities:	Liabilities:								
Warrant liability	Warrant liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,829	\$ 2,829				
Warrant liability									
Warrant liability									

Debt conversion liability					
Total liabilities					
January 31, 2022					
Level					
Level 1    Level 2    3    Total					
January 31, 2023					
Level 1    Level 2    Level 3    Total					
Cash equivalents:	Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds					
Money market funds					
Money market funds	Money market funds	\$92,668	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 92,668
Short-term investments:	Short-term investments:				
U.S. government securities	U.S. government securities	\$ —	\$ 17,927	\$ —	\$ 17,927
U.S. government securities					
U.S. government securities					
Corporate bonds	Corporate bonds	—	21,176	—	21,176
Commercial paper	Commercial paper	—	55,234	—	55,234
Supranational bonds					
Foreign government securities					
Foreign government securities					
Foreign government securities	Foreign government securities	—	4,042	—	4,042
Total short-term investments	Total short-term investments	\$ —	\$101,882	\$ —	\$101,882
Liabilities:					
Warrant liability					
Warrant liability					
Warrant liability					

Changes in our Level 3 fair value measurements were as follows (in thousands):

	Warrant Liability
Balance, January 31, 2022	\$ —
Issuances	12,043
Gain on change in fair value	(9,214)
Balance, January 31, 2023	\$ 2,829
Reclassification of warrants from <i>Additional paid-in-capital</i> to <i>Accrued expenses and other current liabilities</i>	7,717
Change in fair value	1,446
Balance, January 31, 2024	\$ 11,992

Additional information about the Warrant liability, including the fair value inputs, is included in *Note 17. Warrants to Purchase Shares of Common Stock*.

		Debt Conversion Liability
Balance, January 31, 2023	\$	—
Initial measurement		6,060
Change in fair value		788
Balance, January 31, 2024	\$	6,848

Additional information about the debt conversion liability, including the fair value inputs, is included in *Note 9. Debt*.

As of January 31, 2024, the net carrying amount of the 2029 Notes, defined in *Note 9. Debt*, was \$359.5 million and the estimated fair value was \$300.2 million. The fair value of the 2029 Notes is classified as a Level 3 measurement.

The carrying amounts of certain financial instruments, including cash held in bank accounts, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and accrued expenses, approximate fair value due to their relatively short maturities.

As of January 31, 2023, the net carrying amount of the Initial Notes was \$210.4 million, and the estimated fair value was \$147.8 million. The fair value of the Initial Notes is classified as a Level 3 measurement. Additional information regarding the Initial Notes and Warrant liability is included in *Note 9. Debt* and *Note 17. Warrants to Purchase Shares of Common Stock*, respectively.

Our long- and indefinite-lived assets are measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis and are reduced if the assets are determined to be impaired. During the fiscal years ended January 31, 2024, January 31, 2023, and January 31, 2022, we recognized impairment charges of \$2.2 million, \$4.5 million, and \$12.8 million, respectively, related to ROU assets, leasehold improvements, and furniture and fixtures associated with certain of our operating leases for office spaces we have marketed for sublease. We estimated the fair value of these assets when we identified indicators of impairment using a market approach based on expected future cash flows from sublease income, which relied on certain assumptions made by management based on both internal and external data. These assumptions included estimates of the rental rate, discount rate, period of vacancy, incentives and annual rent increases, which were determined based on recent market comparable data and other data regarding general market conditions we reviewed in consultation with third-party commercial real estate experts. See *Note 12. Leases* for further details on the impairment charges we recorded. As a result of the subjective nature of unobservable inputs used, these assets are classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2024, we also recognized impairment charges of \$1.6 million related to certain capitalized software and intellectual property assets acquired in 2021.

#### Note 5. Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following (in thousands):

		January 31,		January 31,	
		January 31,		January 31,	
		2023	2022	2024	2023
Prepaid software subscriptions	Prepaid software subscriptions	\$ 7,533	\$ 6,854		
Taxes	Taxes	3,860	1,270		
Prepaid insurance	Prepaid insurance	3,225	3,220		
Contract assets					
Prepaid hosting costs					
Deposits					
Insurance payments receivable	Insurance payments receivable	2,000	—		
Contract assets		1,325	1,289		
Deposits		1,168	250		
Prepaid hosting costs		871	767		
Other	Other	4,303	1,953		
Total	Total	\$ 24,285	\$ 15,603		

#### Note 6. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following (in thousands):

January 31,		January 31,		January 31,	
		2023	2022	2024	2023
Software	Software	\$ 32,778	\$ 25,495		
Leasehold improvements <sup>1</sup>	Leasehold improvements <sup>1</sup>	15,254	17,277		
Computer equipment	Computer equipment	11,780	14,746		
Furniture and fixtures <sup>1</sup>	Furniture and fixtures <sup>1</sup>	3,793	4,424		
		63,605	61,942		
		66,630			
		66,630			
		66,630			
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	(36,446)	(34,266)		
Total	Total	\$ 27,159	\$ 27,676		

(1) The cost basis of leasehold improvements was reduced to reflect impairments of \$0.6 million and \$1.1 million, respectively, recorded during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2024 and 2023. The cost basis of furniture and fixtures was reduced to reflect impairments an impairment of \$1.1\$0.1 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, recorded during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2023. For more information, refer to Note 12. Leases.

The following table summarizes the capitalized internal-use software costs included within the *Software* line item in the table above (in thousands):

Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		2023	2022	2021	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
		2024	2023	2022	2024	2023	2022
Internal-use software costs capitalized during the period	Internal-use software costs capitalized during the period	\$ 7,066	\$ 5,785	\$ 4,235			
			January 31,				
			2023	2022			
			January 31,				
			January 31,				
			January 31,				
		2024			2024	2023	
Total capitalized internal-use software, net of accumulated amortization	Total capitalized internal-use software, net of accumulated amortization		\$ 14,138	\$ 11,534			

During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2024, we recorded an impairment charge of \$1.2 million related to certain capitalized software which is included in *Research and development* in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss. No similar impairment charges were recorded in the fiscal years ended 2023 or 2022.

The following table summarizes total depreciation and amortization expense related to property and equipment, including amortization of internal-use software, included primarily in *Cost of subscription revenue* and *General and administrative* in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss (in thousands):



	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Total depreciation and amortization expense	\$ 9,668	\$ 11,430	\$ 10,571

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Total depreciation and amortization expense	\$ 9,229	\$ 9,668	\$ 11,430

## Note 7. Intangible Assets and Goodwill

### Intangible Assets

The following table summarizes the purchased intangible asset balances (in thousands):

	January 31, 2024		
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Developed technology	\$ 17,997	\$ (9,782)	\$ 8,215
Customer relationships	5,187	(3,786)	1,401
Trade names	1,709	(1,243)	466
Total	\$ 24,893	\$ (14,811)	\$ 10,082

	January 31, 2023		
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Developed technology	\$ 19,571	\$ (9,194)	\$ 10,377
Customer relationships	5,187	(3,225)	1,962
Trade names	1,709	(847)	862
Total	\$ 26,467	\$ (13,266)	\$ 13,201

	January 31, 2022		
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Developed technology	\$ 9,271	\$ (7,692)	\$ 1,579
Customer relationships	4,287	(2,717)	1,570
Trade names	909	(606)	303
Total	\$ 14,467	\$ (11,015)	\$ 3,452

During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2024, we recorded an impairment charge of \$0.4 million related to intellectual property assets acquired in 2021 which is included in *Cost of subscription revenue* in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss. No similar impairment charges were recorded in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2023 or 2022.

Purchased intangible assets are being amortized primarily to *Cost of subscription revenue* in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives ranging from three to ten years. The following table summarizes amortization expense recognized on purchased intangible assets during the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Purchased intangible assets amortization expense	\$ 2,251	\$ 2,050	\$ 1,692

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Purchased intangible assets amortization expense	\$ 2,690	\$ 2,251	\$ 2,050

Estimated future amortization expense for purchased intangible assets as of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024 was as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal 2024	\$	2,953
Fiscal 2025	2,509 \$	2,343
Fiscal 2026		1,874
Fiscal 2027		1,561
Fiscal 2028		1,561
Fiscal 2029		1,561
Thereafter		2,743 1,182
	\$	13,201 10,082

#### Goodwill

The following table represents the changes to goodwill (in thousands):

	Goodwill
Balance, January 31, 2022	\$ 17,632
Addition from acquisition	35,009
Effects of foreign currency translation	1,350
Balance, January 31, 2023	53,991
Effects of foreign currency translation	2,156
Other	510
Balance, January 31, 2024	\$ 53,991 56,657

There were no changes in the carrying amount of goodwill for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2022.

Zuora has one reporting unit. We performed an annual test for goodwill impairment as of December 1, 2022 December 1, 2023 and determined that goodwill was not impaired as a result of our qualitative assessment. In addition, there have been no significant events or circumstances affecting the valuation of goodwill subsequent to our annual assessment.

#### Note 8. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

	January 31,	January 31,	2024	2023
	January 31,	2023	2022	
Warrant liability				
Debt conversion liability				
Accrued taxes				
Accrued hosting and third-party licenses				
Accrued outside services and consulting				
Accrued interest				
Litigation settlement	Litigation settlement	\$ 75,000	\$ —	
Accrued contingent consideration	Accrued contingent consideration	4,420	—	

Accrued hosting and third-party licenses	4,374	3,865
Accrued taxes	4,088	2,422
Accrued outside services and consulting	3,507	3,712
Warrant liability	2,829	—
Accrued interest	850	3
Other accrued expenses	Other accrued expenses	
	8,610	4,223
<b>Total</b>	<b>Total</b>	
	<b>\$ 103,678</b>	<b>\$ 14,225</b>

## Note 9. Debt

### 2029 Notes

On March 24, 2022 (Initial Closing Date), we issued convertible senior notes (Initial Notes) in the aggregate principal amount of \$250.0 million pursuant to an investment agreement (Investment Agreement) and indenture agreement (Indenture) to with certain entities affiliated with Silver Lake Alpine II, L.P. (Silver Lake). Pursuant to the Investment Agreement, On September 22, 2023 (Subsequent Closing Date), we have agreed to issue issued additional convertible senior notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$150.0 million \$150.0 million (Additional Notes), (together Notes and together with the Initial Notes, the "2029 Notes") to under the agreement with Silver Lake 18 months after the Initial Closing Date, with an earlier issuance upon our completion of a Material Acquisition that meets the conditions described in Section 2.02(a) of the Investment Agreement. In addition, in the event that a Change in Control (as defined in the Indenture) occurs prior to the Additional Lake. The 2029 Notes being issued, the noteholder would have the right to receive, at the noteholder's election, the Additional Notes, a cash payment, or common stock, as described in Section 2.02(b) of the Investment Agreement. The Initial Notes and the Additional Notes, once issued, represent senior unsecured obligations of Zuora.

As a condition of the Investment Agreement, agreement with Silver Lake, we also issued warrants to Silver Lake to acquire up to 7.5 million 7.5 million shares of Class A common stock (Warrants), of which (i) up to 2.5 million Warrants are exercisable at \$20.00 per share, (ii) up to 2.5 million Warrants are exercisable at \$22.00 per share and (iii) up to 2.5 million Warrants are exercisable at \$24.00 per share. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from on the Initial Closing Date. Refer to Note 17. Warrants to Purchase Shares of Common Stock for more information.

The purchase price of the 2029 Notes is 98% of the par value. The 2029 Notes bear interest at a rate of 3.95% per annum, payable quarterly in cash, provided that we have the option to pay interest in kind at 5.50% per annum. If elected, any such paid in kind interest will be added to the principal balance at each quarterly interest payment date. The 2029 Notes will mature on March 31, 2029, subject to earlier conversion or redemption, repurchase. The Initial 2029 Notes are convertible at Silver Lake's option into shares of our Class A common stock at an initial conversion rate of 50.0 shares per \$1,000 principal amount (\$20.00 per share, representing 12.5 million 20.0 million shares of Class A common stock), subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments. Any 2029 Notes that are converted in connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change (as defined in the Indenture) "make-whole fundamental change" are subject to an increase in the conversion rate under certain circumstances. The term "make-whole fundamental change" is defined in the indenture for the 2029 Notes, and generally refers to a "fundamental change" including a change in control of Zuora that meets certain specifications or the termination of trading of Zuora's stock on the New York Stock Exchange (or the NASDAQ Global Select Market or the NASDAQ Global Market, or any of their respective successors), in each case subject to certain exceptions and exclusions described in the indenture.

On the Initial Closing Date, we concluded that the conversion option contained in the 2029 Notes qualified for a scope exception from derivative accounting under ASC 815-40, and therefore was not bifurcated and accounted for separately from the Initial Notes. On the Subsequent Closing Date, we reassessed the classification of the conversion option and concluded that a portion of the conversion option no longer qualified for equity classification as a result of the issuance of the Additional Notes. Under certain make-whole fundamental change scenarios, we would be required to, at our option, either (i) seek and obtain stockholder approval prior to issuing 20% or more of our outstanding common stock or voting power or (ii) pay cash in lieu of delivering any shares at or above such 20% threshold. As a result of our sequencing policy described in Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements, we separated a portion of the conversion option representing approximately 1.4 million shares of Class A common stock issuable upon conversion of the 2029 Notes valued at \$6.1 million as of the Subsequent Closing Date from the 2029 Notes and recorded a debt conversion liability at fair value on bifurcation, with an offset to the carrying amount of the 2029 Notes. For further information on our derivative financial instruments policy, refer to Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements. We will reassess the classification of the debt conversion liability in future reporting periods to determine if any further change is required.

With certain exceptions, upon a Fundamental Change, "fundamental change" of Zuora, the holders of the 2029 Notes may require that we repurchase all or part of the principal amount of the 2029 Notes at a purchase price equal to the principal amount and accrued but unpaid interest outstanding, plus the total sum of all remaining scheduled interest payments through the remainder of the term of the 2029 Notes, at the 5.50% paid in kind interest rate. At any time on or after the fifth anniversary of the Initial Closing Date, March 24, 2027, the holders of the 2029 Notes may require that we repurchase all or part of the principal amount of the Notes at a purchase price equal to the principal amount plus accrued interest through the date of repurchase. Upon certain events of default, the 2029 Notes may be declared due and payable (or will automatically become so under certain events of default), at a purchase price equal to the principal amount plus accrued interest through the date of repurchase. We have no right to redeem the 2029 Notes prior to maturity.

Pursuant to the Investment Agreement, without our prior written consent, Silver Lake is restricted from converting any 2029 Note, exercising any Warrant or transferring any 2029 Note or Warrant to parties other than affiliates or members of Silver Lake (with certain limited exceptions) for 18 months following the Initial Closing Date, or if sooner, upon the consummation of any Change in Control (as defined in the Investment Agreement) or entry into a definitive agreement for a transaction that, if consummated, would result in a Change in Control.

We determined that the Initial Notes arrangement consisted of three freestanding instruments: the Initial Notes, the Warrants and the loan commitment related to the Additional Notes. In addition, we evaluated the embedded features in the Initial Notes and identified certain embedded features which were not clearly and closely related to the Initial Notes and met the definition of a derivative, and therefore required bifurcation from the host contract. We determined that the fair value of these bifurcated derivatives was de minimis as of the Initial Closing Date and as of January 31, 2023.

As further discussed in Note 17. Warrants to Purchase Shares of Common Stock, a portion of the Warrants issued were determined to require liability classification with the remaining Warrants eligible to be classified in stockholders' equity. As such, we allocated the proceeds obtained from the Initial Notes first to the liability-classified Warrants and then, on a relative fair value basis, between the equity-classified Warrants and the Initial Notes.

We incurred approximately \$8.1 \$4.1 million of debt issuance costs associated with the 2029 Notes and Warrants. Of this amount, we allocated \$7.1 million as a component issuance of the Additional Notes. The original issue discount on and the debt issuance costs (together, the "deferred loan costs") associated with the 2029 Notes \$0.7 million against the proceeds allocated are being amortized to the equity-classified Warrants and \$0.3 million was allocated to the liability-classified Warrants and recorded to General and administrative interest expense in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss. The 2029 Notes debt discount is being amortized using the effective interest rate method over the five year expected life of the 2029 Notes (representing the period from the contract date to the earliest noncontingent put date of May 24, 2027 March 24, 2027) and reflects an effective interest rate of 8.5% 7.6%.

The carrying value of the Initial 2029 Notes was classified as long-term and consisted of the following (in thousands):

January 31, 2023		
Initial Notes principal	\$	250,000
Unamortized debt discount		(39,597)
Carrying value	\$	210,403

		January 31, 2024	January 31, 2023
Principal	\$	400,000	\$ 250,000
Unamortized deferred loan costs		(40,475)	(39,597)
Carrying value	\$	359,525	\$ 210,403

Interest expense related to the Initial 2029 Notes, included in Interest expense in the accompanying audited condensed consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, was as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	
	2024	2023
Contractual interest expense	\$11,999	\$ 8,421
Amortization of deferred loan costs	9,321	6,644
Total interest expense	\$21,320	\$15,065

We used a binomial lattice model to value the bifurcated derivatives contained in the 2029 Notes. ASC 815 does not permit an issuer to account separately for individual derivative terms and features embedded in hybrid financial instruments that require bifurcation and liability classification as derivative financial instruments. Rather, such terms and features must be combined together, and fair-valued as a single, compound embedded derivative. We selected a binomial lattice model to value the compound embedded derivative because we believe this technique is reflective of all significant assumptions that market participants would likely consider in negotiating the transfer of the 2029 Notes. Such assumptions include, among other inputs, stock price

volatility, risk-free rates, credit risk assumptions, early redemption and conversion assumptions, and the potential for future adjustment of the conversion rate due to triggering events. Additionally, there are other embedded features contained in the 2029 Notes requiring bifurcation, other than the conversion option, which had no value as of January 31, 2024 and 2023 due to management's estimates of the likelihood of certain events, but that may have value in the future should those estimates change.

The debt conversion liability's fair value was measured using a binomial lattice model using the following key

inputs:

	January 31, 2024	September 22, 2023
Fair value of common stock	\$ 9.14	\$ 8.44
Conversion price	\$ 20.00	\$ 20.00
Expected volatility	47.5 %	47.5 %
Risk-free interest rate	3.8 %	4.5 %
Corporate bond yield	19.2 %	20.5 %
Coupon interest rate	3.95 %	3.95 %

We recognized a \$0.8 million loss on the revaluation of the debt conversion liability, which is included in *Change in fair value of debt conversion and warrant liabilities* in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss. Refer to *Note 4. Fair Value Measurements* for the fair value of the debt conversion liability.

	2023
Contractual interest expense	\$ 8,421
Amortization of debt discount	6,644
Total interest expense	\$ 15,065

#### Debt Agreement

We have a \$30.0 million revolving credit facility which is currently undrawn, under an agreement (Debt Agreement) originally entered into with Silicon Valley Bank, (SVB), a division of First-Citizens Bank & Trust. This credit facility matures in October 2025. Following the closure of SVB in March 2023, the credit facility was subsequently assumed by First Citizens Bank & Trust Company. The interest rate under the credit facility is equal to the prime rate published by the Wall Street Journal minus 1.00% 1.0%. We had not drawn down any amounts under the facility as of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024.

The Debt Agreement also included a term loan facility, under which we borrowed \$15.0 million in June 2017 to partially finance the acquisition of Leeyo Software, Inc. The term loan facility fully matured in June 2022. We made term loan principal and interest payments totaling \$1.5 million in fiscal 2023, including the final term loan principal and interest payment of \$0.4 million during the second quarter of 2023, and paid a fee of 1.5% of the original principal amount of the term loan facility, or \$225,000, upon termination of the facility.

#### Note 10. Deferred Revenue and Performance Obligations

Deferred revenue consists of customer billings in advance of revenue being recognized from our subscription and support services and professional services arrangements. The change in total deferred revenue for the year ended January 31, 2024 primarily includes increases resulting from additional billings for contract ramps, upsells, renewals and new business contracts; and decreases resulting from revenue recognized in the period. The following table summarizes revenue recognized during the period that was included in the deferred revenue balance at the beginning of each respective period (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Revenue recognized from deferred revenue	\$ 147,036	\$ 126,245	\$ 107,091

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Revenue recognized from deferred revenue	\$ 164,694	\$ 147,036	\$ 126,245

As of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, total remaining non-cancellable performance obligations under our subscription contracts with customers was approximately \$500.3 \$593.9 million and we expect to recognize revenue on approximately 59% 54% of these remaining performance obligations over the next 12 months. Remaining performance obligations under our professional services contracts as of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024 were not material.

#### Note 11. Geographical Information

##### Disaggregation of Revenue

Revenue by country, based on the customer's address at the time of sale, was as follows (in thousands):

		Revenue by country, based on the customer's address at the time of sale, was as follows (in thousands):										
		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,										
		2023		2022		2021						
		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,										
		2024				2024						
United States	United States	\$	257,653	\$	218,502	\$	200,273					
Others	Others		138,434		128,236		105,147					
Total	Total	\$	396,087	\$	346,738	\$	305,420					
Percentage of revenue by country:	Percentage of revenue by country:											
United States	United States	65	%	63	%	66	%					
United States	United States						64	%	65	%		
Other	Other	35	%	37	%	34	%	Other	36	%	35	%

Other than the United States, no individual country exceeded 10% of total revenue for fiscal 2024, 2023 2022 and 2021, 2022.

##### Long-lived assets

Long-lived assets, which consist of property and equipment, net, deferred commissions, purchased intangible assets, net and operating lease right-of-use assets by geographic location, are based on the location of the legal entity that owns the asset. As of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023, no individual country exceeded 10% of total long-lived assets other than the United States.

#### Note 12. Leases

We have non-cancelable operating leases for our offices located in the U.S. and abroad. As of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, these leases expire on various dates between 2023 2024 and 2030. Certain lease agreements include one or more options to renew, with renewal terms that can extend the lease up to seven years. We have the right to exercise or forego the lease renewal options. The lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants.

The components of our long-term operating leases and related operating lease cost were as follows (in thousands):

	January 31,	
	2023	2022
Operating lease right-of-use assets	\$ 22,768	\$ 32,643



Operating lease liabilities, current portion	\$	9,240	\$	11,462
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion		37,924		45,633
Total operating lease liabilities	\$	47,164	\$	57,095

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Operating lease cost <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 9,933	\$ 12,681	\$ 11,933

	January 31,	
	2024	2023
Operating lease right-of-use assets	\$ 22,462	\$ 22,768
Operating lease liabilities, current portion	\$ 6,760	\$ 9,240
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	37,100	37,924
Total operating lease liabilities	\$ 43,860	\$ 47,164

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Operating lease cost <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 8,599	\$ 9,933	\$ 12,681

(1) Includes costs related to our short-term operating leases and is net of sublease income as follows (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2024	2024	2023	2022
Short-term operating lease cost	\$ 18,101	\$ 18,101	\$ 18,101	\$ 18,101
Sublease income	\$ (98)	\$ (98)	\$ (98)	\$ (98)

The future maturities of long-term operating lease liabilities for each fiscal year were as follows (in thousands):

	Maturities of Operating Lease Liabilities
2024	\$ 11,288
2025	6,874
2026	6,493
2027	6,705
2028	6,800
Thereafter	17,412
Total lease payments	55,572
Less imputed interest	(8,408)
Present value of lease liabilities	\$ 47,164

	Maturities of Operating Lease Liabilities
2025	\$ 8,827
2026	8,770
2027	7,995

2028	7,911
2029	6,880
Thereafter	10,607
Total lease payments	50,990
Less imputed interest	(7,130)
Present value of lease liabilities	\$ 43,860

Other supplemental information related to our long-term operating leases includes the following (dollars in thousands):

	January 31,	
	2023	2022
Weighted-average remaining operating lease term	6.7 years	7.0 years
Weighted-average operating lease discount rate	4.8 %	4.6 %

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
<b>Supplemental Cash Flow Information</b>			
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:			
Cash paid for operating leases	\$ 12,802	\$ 13,701	\$ 9,693
Operating cash flows resulting from operating leases	\$ 12,802	\$ 13,701	\$ 9,693
New right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease liabilities:			
Operating leases obtained	\$ 799	\$ 5,040	\$ 1,064

As of January 31, 2023, we had \$3.4 million of undiscounted future payments for an operating lease that had not yet commenced, which is excluded from the tables above and is not yet recognized in our consolidated balance sheets. This operating lease is expected to commence in fiscal year 2024 and has a lease term of 36 months.

	January 31,	
	2024	2023
Weighted-average remaining operating lease term	5.9 years	6.7 years
Weighted-average operating lease discount rate	5.1 %	4.8 %

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
<b>Supplemental Cash Flow Information</b>			
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:			
Cash paid for operating leases	\$ 13,559	\$ 12,802	\$ 13,701
Operating cash flows resulting from operating leases	\$ 13,559	\$ 12,802	\$ 13,701
New right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease liabilities:			
Operating leases obtained	\$ 7,400	\$ 799	\$ 5,040

During the fiscal years ended January 31, 2023, January 31, 2024, 2023, and January 31, 2022, 2022, we identified indicators of impairment for certain of our excess office spaces that we have marketed for sublease. In accordance with ASC Topic 360, we evaluated the associated asset groups for impairment, which included the ROU assets, leasehold improvements, and furniture and fixtures for each office space, as the change in circumstances indicated that the carrying amount of the asset groups may not be recoverable. We compared the expected future undiscounted cash flows for each office space to the carrying amount of each respective asset group and determined that they were impaired.

We recognized the excess of the carrying value over the fair value of the asset groups which totaled \$4.5 million and \$12.8 million during the fiscal years ended January 31, 2023 and January 31, 2022, respectively, as an impairment expense in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss under *General and administrative*. The impairment charge was charges were allocated to the assets in the asset groups resulting as shown in reductions of \$3.3 million, \$1.1 million, and \$0.1 million to ROU assets, leasehold improvements and furniture and fixtures, respectively, for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2023, and reductions of \$9.8 million, \$2.2 million and \$0.8 million to ROU assets, leasehold improvements and furniture and fixtures, respectively, for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2022, table below (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Right-of-use assets	\$ 1,620	\$ 3,311	\$ 9,769
Leasehold improvements	599	1,150	2,223
Furniture and fixtures	—	76	791
Total lease-related impairments	\$ 2,219	\$ 4,537	\$ 12,783

## Note 13. Commitments and Contingencies

### Letters of Credit

In connection with the execution of certain facility leases, we had bank issued irrevocable letters of credit for \$4.5 million \$4.5 million and \$4.7 million as of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021, respectively, 2022. No draws have been made under such letters of credit.

### Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may be subject to legal proceedings, as well as demands, claims and threatened litigation. The outcomes of legal proceedings and other contingencies are inherently unpredictable, subject to significant uncertainties, and could be material to our operating results and cash flows for a particular period. Regardless of the outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on our business because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources, and other factors. Other than the matters described below, we are not currently party to any legal proceeding that we believe could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, cash flows, or financial condition should such litigation or claim be resolved unfavorably.

#### Securities Class Action Litigation

**Federal Litigation.** In June 2019, a putative securities class action lawsuit alleging violations of the federal securities laws was filed in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California naming Zuora and certain of its officers as defendants. The complaint purports to bring suit on behalf of stockholders who purchased or otherwise acquired Zuora's securities between April 12, 2018 and May 30, 2019. The complaint alleges that defendants, made false and misleading statements about Zuora's business, operations and prospects in violation of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act), and seeks seeking unspecified compensatory damages, fees and costs. In November 2019, the lead plaintiff filed a consolidated amended complaint asserting the same claims. This consolidated class action litigation is claims, which was captioned *Roberts v. Zuora, Inc.*, Case No. 3:19-CV-03422. In April 2020, the court denied defendants' motion 19-CV-03422 (hereinafter referred to dismiss. On March 15, 2021, the court granted plaintiff's motion to certify a class consisting of persons and entities who purchased or acquired Zuora common stock between April 12, 2018 and May 30, 2019 and who were allegedly damaged thereby. Discovery in this case concluded in October 2022. On March 31, 2023, Zuora entered into an agreement to settle this consolidated class action litigation. The settlement provides for a payment of \$75.0 million by Zuora, which we recorded as an accrual and is included in *Accrued expenses and other current liabilities* in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet as of January 31, 2023 "Federal Class Action"). We expect approximately \$6.6 million of the settlement to be funded by our remaining insurance coverage. The settlement is subject to court approval. Zuora entered into the settlement to eliminate the uncertainty, burden, and expense of further protracted litigation. Zuora denies the claims alleged in the litigation, and the settlement does not assign or reflect any admission of wrongdoing or liability by Zuora or the named defendants.

**State Litigation.** In April and May 2020, two putative securities class action lawsuits alleging violations of the federal securities laws were filed and later consolidated in the Superior Court of the State of California, County of San Mateo, naming as defendants Zuora and certain of its current and former officers, its directors and the underwriters of Zuora's initial public offering (IPO). The complaints purport to bring suit on behalf of stockholders who purchased or otherwise acquired Zuora's securities pursuant or traceable to the Registration Statement and Prospectus issued in connection with Zuora's IPO and allege claims under Sections 11, 12(a)(2) and 15 of the Securities Act of 1933. The suits seek seeking unspecified damages and other relief. In July 2020, the court entered an order consolidating the two lawsuits, and the lead plaintiffs filed a consolidated amended complaint asserting the same claims. This The consolidated class action litigation is was captioned *Olsen v. Zuora, Inc.*, Case No. 20-civ-1918. 20-civ-1918 (hereinafter referred to as "State Class Action").

In October 2020, March 2023, Zuora entered into an agreement to settle the court denied defendants' demurrer Federal Class Action without any admission or concession of wrongdoing or liability by Zuora or the named defendants. In June 2023, Zuora reached an agreement to settle the State Class Action without any admission or concession of wrongdoing or liability by Zuora or the named defendants, and agreed to resolve the litigation as to part of a combined resolution with the Section 11 and Section 15 claims and granted Federal Class Action. In August 2023, the demurrer as to the Section 12(a)(2) claim with leave to file an amended complaint. In November 2020, the lead plaintiffs filed an amended consolidated complaint. Defendants' demurrer to the Section 12(a)(2) claim was sustained with leave to amend. In October 2021, the court certified a class for the Section 11 and Section 15 claims, consisting of persons and entities who purchased or acquired Zuora common stock pursuant or traceable to the Registration Statement and Prospectus issued in connection with Zuora's IPO. The lead plaintiffs voluntarily dismissed the Section 12(a)(2) claim without prejudice. Discovery in this case is ongoing. We dispute the claims and intend to vigorously defend against them. While Zuora cannot predict the ultimate outcome of this litigation, Zuora recorded an accrual of \$1.0 million based on its assessment combined settlement of the potential loss that may result from this matter, Federal Class Action and State Class Action received preliminary court approval, and Zuora paid an aggregate of \$75.5 million of which amount is included \$7.2 million was funded by Zuora's insurance proceeds. The settlement received final court approval in *Accrued expenses and other current liabilities* in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet as of January 31, 2023. January 2024.

#### Derivative Litigation

In September 2019, two stockholder derivative lawsuits were filed and later consolidated in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California against certain of Zuora's directors and executive officers and naming Zuora as a nominal defendant. The derivative actions allege claims based on events similar to those in the securities class actions and assert causes of action against the individual defendants for breach of fiduciary duty, unjust enrichment, waste of corporate assets, and for making false and misleading statements about Zuora's business, operations, and prospects in violation of Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act. Plaintiffs seek corporate reforms, unspecified damages and restitution, and fees and costs. In November 2019, the stockholder derivative lawsuits, which are related to the federal securities class action, were assigned to the same judge who is overseeing the federal securities class action lawsuit. In February 2020, the court entered an order consolidating the two derivative lawsuits, and in March 2022, plaintiffs filed a consolidated complaint.

In May and June 2020, two additional stockholder derivative lawsuits were filed and later consolidated in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware against certain of Zuora's directors and current and former executive officers. The In February and March 2021, two additional stockholder derivative lawsuits were filed and later consolidated in Delaware Chancery Court alleging similar claims based on the same underlying events. These derivative actions allege alleged claims based on events similar to those in the securities class actions and the derivative actions pending in the Northern District of California and assert asserted causes of action against the individual defendants for breach of fiduciary duty, unjust enrichment, waste of corporate assets, contribution, and for making false and misleading statements about Zuora's business, operations, and prospects in alleged violation of Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act.

Plaintiff seeks corporate reforms, unspecified damages and restitution, and fees and costs. In June 2020, the court entered an order consolidating the two District of Delaware derivative lawsuits.

In February and March 2021, two additional stockholder derivative lawsuits were filed in Delaware Chancery Court alleging similar claims based on the same underlying events. The two Chancery Court cases were consolidated and an amended consolidated complaint was filed.

In May 2022, a stockholder derivative lawsuit was filed in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California against certain of Zuora's directors and executive officers and naming Zuora as a nominal defendant. The derivative action alleges claims based on events similar to those in the federal securities class actions and asserts causes of action against the individual defendants for breach of fiduciary duty, waste of corporate assets, unjust enrichment, and contribution. Plaintiff seeks corporate reforms, unspecified damages and restitution, and fees and costs. laws.

In February 2023, Zuora reached an agreement to settle the derivative litigation matters without any admission or concession of wrongdoing or liability by Zuora or the named defendants. In connection with the settlement, Zuora has agreed to adopt and implement certain corporate governance modifications and pay \$2.0 million for certain plaintiffs' attorney fees, which amount Zuora expects to be fully covered was paid by Zuora's insurance proceeds, carriers in August 2023. The settlement is subject to received final court approval. approval in September 2023.

Other Contractual Obligations

As of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, we have a contractual obligations to make \$31.5 \$10.1 million in purchases of cloud computing services provided by one of our vendors by September 2024, and \$2.8 million in purchases of software services provided by one of our vendors by January 2025. 2024.

Note 14. Income Taxes

Net loss before provision for income taxes consisted of the following (in thousands):

		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,			Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
		2023	2022	2021	2024	2023	2022
Domestic	Domestic	\$ (193,031)	\$ (101,626)	\$ (77,140)			
Foreign	Foreign	5,643	3,628	5,839			
Loss before income taxes	Loss before income taxes	\$ (187,388)	\$ (97,998)	\$ (71,301)			

The components of our income tax provision are as follows (in thousands):

		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,			Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
		2023	2022	2021	2024	2023	2022
Current:	Current:						
Federal	Federal	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —			
State		189	163	46			
International		10,332	799	1,480			
		\$ 10,521	\$ 962	\$ 1,526			
Deferred:							
Federal							
Federal	Federal	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —			
State	State	—	—	—			
International	International	61	465	347			
	\$						
Deferred:							
Federal							
Federal							
Federal							
State							
International							
	\$						
Income tax provision	Income tax provision	\$ 10,582	\$ 1,427	\$ 1,873			

A reconciliation of the U.S. federal statutory tax rate to our provision for income tax is as follows (dollars in thousands):

		Fiscal Year
		Ended January 31,

		2023	2022	2021	2024	2023	2022
Federal income tax benefit at statutory rates	Federal income tax benefit at statutory rates	\$ (39,351)	\$ (20,580)	\$ (14,973)			
State income taxes, net of effect of federal	State income taxes, net of effect of federal	(5,312)	(3,466)	(2,072)			
State income taxes, net of effect of federal							
State income taxes, net of effect of federal							
Permanent differences							
Permanent differences							
Permanent differences	Permanent differences	450	772	718			
Warrant adjustment	Warrant adjustment	(1,935)	—	—			
Warrant adjustment							
Warrant adjustment							
Federal and state R&D credits	Federal and state R&D credits	(6,144)	(11,263)	(1,325)			
Federal and state R&D credits							
Federal and state R&D credits							
Impact from international operations							
Impact from international operations							
Impact from international operations	Impact from international operations	9,230	502	600			
Stock-based compensation	Stock-based compensation	7,772	(3,427)	1,250			
Stock-based compensation							
Stock-based compensation							
Tax effects of intercompany transactions							
Tax effects of intercompany transactions							
Tax effects of intercompany transactions	Tax effects of intercompany transactions	(7,204)	—	—			
Other	Other	312	(1,174)	2,435			
Other							
Other							
Change in valuation allowance							
Change in valuation allowance							

Change in valuation allowance	Change in valuation allowance	52,764	40,063	15,240
Income tax provision	Income tax provision	\$ 10,582	\$ 1,427	\$ 1,873
Income tax provision				
Income tax provision				

Deferred income taxes reflect the tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Our deferred income tax assets and liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

		January 31,		January 31,	2023
		2023	2022	2024	
Deferred tax assets:	Deferred tax assets:				
Net operating loss carryforwards	Net operating loss carryforwards				
Net operating loss carryforwards	Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 139,298	\$ 133,994		
Tax credit carryforwards	Tax credit carryforwards	27,256	21,112		
Allowances and other	Allowances and other	34,884	14,220		
Intangibles/Goodwill	Intangibles/Goodwill	3,684	—		
Depreciation and amortization	Depreciation and amortization	1,949	2,771		
Operating lease liability	Operating lease liability	11,314	13,894		
R&D Capitalization	R&D Capitalization	21,040	—		
Total deferred tax assets	Total deferred tax assets	\$ 239,425	\$ 185,991		
Deferred tax liabilities:	Deferred tax liabilities:				
Deferred commissions	Deferred commissions	\$ (11,938)	\$ (10,949)		
Intangibles	Intangibles	—	(3,253)		
Deferred commissions	Deferred commissions				
Deferred commissions	Deferred commissions				
Operating lease right-of-use asset	Operating lease right-of-use asset	(5,368)	(8,001)		
Total deferred tax liabilities	Total deferred tax liabilities	(17,306)	(22,203)		
Valuation allowance	Valuation allowance	(224,648)	(166,212)		
Net deferred tax liabilities	Net deferred tax liabilities	\$ (2,529)	\$ (2,424)		

We have assessed, based on available evidence, both positive and negative, it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will not be utilized, such that a valuation allowance has been recorded. The valuation allowance increased by \$58.4\$10.2 million and \$40.1\$58.4 million, respectively, for fiscal 2023 2024 and 2022 2023.

As of January 31, 2024, we had U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$552.3 million and \$376.4 million, respectively, available to offset future taxable income. As of January 31, 2023, we had U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$523.5 million and \$349.7 million, respectively, available to offset future taxable income. As of January 31, 2022, we had U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$530.8 million and \$345.1 million, respectively, available to offset future taxable income. If not utilized, these carryforward losses will expire in various amounts for federal and state tax purposes beginning in 2031 and 2028, respectively. 2029. In addition, Zuora has approximately \$296.9\$324.0 million of federal net operating loss carryforwards that arose after the 2017 tax year, which are available to reduce future federal taxable income, if any, over an indefinite period. The utilization of those net operating loss carryforwards is limited to 80% of taxable income in any given year.

We have had approximately \$24.9 million and \$22.8 million of federal and state research and development tax credits, respectively, available to offset future taxes as of January 31, 2024, and approximately \$20.5 million and \$18.5 million of federal and state research and development tax credits, respectively, available to offset future taxes as of



January 31, 2023, and approximately \$15.7 million and \$14.5 million of federal and state research and development tax credits, respectively, available to offset future taxes as of January 31, 2022. If not utilized, the federal credits will begin to expire in 2031. California state research and development tax credits may be carried forward indefinitely.

Utilization of the net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards may be subject to a substantial annual limitation due to the "ownership change" limitations provided by Section 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and other similar state provisions. Any annual limitation may result in the expiration of net operation loss and tax credit carryforwards before utilization.

On March 27, 2020, the CARES Act was enacted and signed into U.S. law to provide economic relief to individuals and businesses facing economic hardship as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. Changes in tax laws or rates are accounted for in the period of enactment. Under the CARES Act, we deferred payment of \$3.6 million in employer FICA taxes related to the period from March 27, 2020 through December 31, 2020, of which \$1.6 million was paid on December 31, 2021. The remaining \$2.0 million was paid on December 31, 2022. The income tax provisions of the CARES Act did not have a significant impact on our current taxes, deferred taxes, and uncertain tax positions.

The amount of accumulated foreign earnings of our foreign subsidiaries was immaterial as of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024. If our foreign earnings were repatriated, additional tax expense might result. Any additional taxes associated with such repatriation would be immaterial.

We are required to inventory, evaluate, and measure all uncertain tax positions taken or to be taken on tax returns and to record liabilities for the amount of such positions that may not be sustained, or may only partially be sustained, upon examination by the relevant taxing authorities. As of January 31, 2023, our Our total gross unrecognized tax benefits, were \$18.4 million exclusive of interest and penalties described below. As below, were \$25.8 million and \$18.4 million as of January 31, 2022 January 31, 2024 and January 31, 2023, our total gross unrecognized tax benefits were \$10.2 million exclusive of interest and penalties described below, respectively. Because of our valuation allowance position, \$7.0 \$7.3 million of unrecognized tax benefits, if recognized, would reduce the effective tax rate in a future period. We do not expect that the total amounts of unrecognized tax benefits will significantly increase or decrease within twelve months of the reporting date.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amounts of uncertain tax position is as follows (in thousands):

		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,					
		2023	2022	2021			
		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,			Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
		2024			2024	2023	2022
Gross amount of unrecognized tax benefits as of the beginning of the period	Gross amount of unrecognized tax benefits as of the beginning of the period	\$ 10,228	\$ 9,385	\$ 8,070			
Increase for tax positions related to the current year							
Increase for tax positions related to prior years	Increase for tax positions related to prior years	—	1,135	—			
Decrease for tax positions related to prior years	Decrease for tax positions related to prior years	(124)	(2,895)	(5)			
Increase for tax positions related to the current year		8,247	2,603	1,320			
Gross amount of unrecognized tax benefits as of the end of the period	Gross amount of unrecognized tax benefits as of the end of the period	\$ 18,351	\$ 10,228	\$ 9,385			

We file tax returns in the U.S. federal, and various state and foreign jurisdictions. All U.S. federal and state jurisdictions' tax years remain subject to examination by tax authorities due to the carryforward of unused net operating losses and research and development credits. In addition, tax years starting from 2008 are subject to examination.

During fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022, we recognized interest and penalties of \$0.3 million, \$0.1 million, and \$0.1 million, respectively, associated with unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense.

## Note 15. Stockholders' Equity

### Preferred Stock

As of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, we had authorized 10 million shares of preferred stock, each with a par value of \$0.0001 per share. As of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, no shares of preferred stock were issued and outstanding.

### Common Stock

Prior to Zuora's IPO, all shares of common stock then outstanding were reclassified into Class B common stock. Shares offered and sold in the IPO consisted of newly authorized shares of Class A common stock. Holders of Class A and Class B common stock are entitled to one vote per share and ten votes per share, respectively, and the shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock are identical, except for voting rights and the right to convert Class B shares to Class A shares.

As of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, Zuora had authorized 500 million shares of Class A common stock and 500 million shares of Class B common stock, each with a par value of \$0.0001 per share. As of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, 127.4 137.8 million shares of Class A common stock and 8.1 million 8.2 million shares of Class B common stock were issued and outstanding.

### Charitable Contributions

During fiscal 2023 and fiscal 2022, we donated 101,317 and 61,012 shares of our Class A common stock, respectively, to a charitable donor-advised fund and recognized \$1.0 million in both fiscal years as a non-cash general and administrative expense in our consolidated statement of comprehensive loss.

We made no stock donations in fiscal 2024.

### Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss

Components of accumulated other comprehensive loss were as follows (in thousands):

	Foreign Currency Translation Adjustment	Unrealized Loss on Available-for- Sale Securities	Total
Balance, January 31, 2022	\$ 118	\$ (226)	\$ (108)
Foreign Currency Translation Adjustment			
Balance, January 31, 2023			
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(461)	—	(461)
Unrealized loss on available-for-sale securities	—	(350)	(350)
Balance, January 31, 2023	\$ (343)	\$ (576)	\$ (919)
Unrealized gain on available-for- sale securities			
Balance, January 31, 2024			

There were no material reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive loss during fiscal 2023, 2024. Additionally, there was no material tax impact on the amounts presented.

## Note 16. Employee Stock Plans

### Equity Incentive Plans

In March 2018, our Board of Directors adopted and our stockholders approved the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (2018 Plan). The 2018 Plan authorizes the award of stock options, restricted stock awards, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units (RSUs), performance awards, and stock bonuses. As of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, approximately 25.3 25.0 million shares of Class A common stock were reserved and available for issuance under the 2018 Plan. In addition, as of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, 4.2 million 3.5 million stock options and RSUs exercisable or settleable for Class B common stock were outstanding in the aggregate under our 2006 Stock Plan (2006 Plan) and 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (2015 Plan), which plans were terminated in May 2015 and April 2018, respectively. The 2006 Plan and 2015 Plan continue to govern outstanding equity awards granted thereunder.

## Stock Options

The following table summarizes stock option activity and related information (in thousands, except weighted-average exercise price, weighted-average grant date fair value and average remaining contractual term):

	Shares Subject To Outstanding Stock Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Balance as of January 31, 2022	8,560	\$ 9.22	5.9	\$ 67,259
Granted	20	12.52		
Exercised	(477)	5.12		
Forfeited	(342)	13.62		
Balance as of January 31, 2023	7,761	9.28	5.0	14,505
Exercisable as of January 31, 2023	3,198	3.38	2.5	14,505
Vested and expected to vest as of January 31, 2023	7,660	\$ 9.22	4.9	\$ 14,505
Fiscal Year Ended January 31,				
	2023	2022	2021	
Weighted-average grant date fair value per share of options granted during each respective period	\$ 5.54	\$ 6.54	\$ 4.69	
Aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised during each respective period	\$ 2,600	\$ 32,179	\$ 22,677	

	Shares Subject To Outstanding Stock Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Balance as of January 31, 2023	7,761	\$ 9.28	5.0	\$ 14,505
Granted	—	—		
Exercised	(634)	3.57		
Cancelled	(776)	13.28		
Forfeited	(268)	12.92		
Balance as of January 31, 2024	6,083	9.21	3.6	15,984
Exercisable as of January 31, 2024	3,528	4.61	2.2	15,984
Vested and expected to vest as of January 31, 2024	6,068	\$ 9.20	3.6	\$ 15,984
Fiscal Year Ended January 31,				
	2024 <sup>(1)</sup>	2023	2022	
Weighted-average grant date fair value per share of options granted during each respective period	N/A	\$ 5.54	\$ 6.54	
Aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised during each respective period	\$ 3,713	\$ 2,600	\$ 32,179	

(1) No stock options were granted during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2024.

We used the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to estimate the fair value of our stock options granted during each respective period using the following assumptions:

Fiscal Year Ended January 31,					Fiscal Year Ended January 31,				
2023					2022				
2024 <sup>(1)</sup>					2023				
Fair value of common stock	Fair value of common stock				Fair value of common stock				
		\$ 12.52	\$15.64	\$9.99					
			- \$15.87	- \$14.75					
Expected volatility	Expected volatility	42.6 %	42.3%	41.4%	Expected volatility				
			- 42.7%	- 42.4%					
Expected term (in years)	Expected term (in years)	5.8	6.0 - 6.1	6.0 - 6.1	Expected term (in years)				

Risk-free interest rate	Risk-free interest rate	3.0	%	1.0% - 1.1%	0.4% - 0.6%	Risk-free interest rate	N/A	3.0%	1.0% - 1.1%
Expected dividend yield	Expected dividend yield	—		—	—				

(1) No stock options were granted during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2024.

#### RSUs

The following table summarizes RSU activity and related information (in thousands except weighted-average grant date fair value):

		Number of RSUs Outstanding	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value																												
Balance as of January 31, 2022		12,171	\$ 15.46																												
<table> <tr> <th></th><th>Number of RSUs Outstanding</th><th>Number of RSUs Outstanding</th><th>Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value</th></tr> <tr> <td>Balance as of January 31, 2023</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Granted</td><td>Granted</td><td>9,292</td><td>11.46</td></tr> <tr> <td>Vested</td><td>Vested</td><td>(5,795)</td><td>15.02</td></tr> <tr> <td>Forfeited</td><td>Forfeited</td><td>(3,164)</td><td>14.35</td></tr> <tr> <td>Balance as of January 31, 2023</td><td></td><td>12,504</td><td>\$ 12.98</td></tr> <tr> <td>Balance as of January 31, 2024</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>					Number of RSUs Outstanding	Number of RSUs Outstanding	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value	Balance as of January 31, 2023				Granted	Granted	9,292	11.46	Vested	Vested	(5,795)	15.02	Forfeited	Forfeited	(3,164)	14.35	Balance as of January 31, 2023		12,504	\$ 12.98	Balance as of January 31, 2024			
	Number of RSUs Outstanding	Number of RSUs Outstanding	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value																												
Balance as of January 31, 2023																															
Granted	Granted	9,292	11.46																												
Vested	Vested	(5,795)	15.02																												
Forfeited	Forfeited	(3,164)	14.35																												
Balance as of January 31, 2023		12,504	\$ 12.98																												
Balance as of January 31, 2024																															

#### Performance Stock Units (PSUs)

In March 2022, July 2023, and September 2023, we granted PSUs to certain executives under our 2018 Plan. Each grant is divided into two or three tranches, each tranche having pre-established performance targets that if met, as determined quarterly by our Compensation Committee, would result in the shares attributable to such tranche being earned, subject to a service-based vesting condition. The shares attributable to unearned tranches will be forfeited on January 31, 2025, if the applicable performance criteria for such tranches are not met. Stock-based compensation expense is recognized if it is probable the performance targets (for each respective tranche) will be met during the performance period. As of During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2023, we deemed all outstanding PSUs to be improbable of vesting and we recorded an adjustment to reverse all \$7.0 million of previously recognized expense incurred during fiscal 2023. As we previously disclosed in our Form 10-Q for the three months ended April 30, 2023 filed with the SEC on June 1, 2023, we modified the performance targets associated with the PSUs that were granted in March 2022. This resulted in \$9.6 million of incremental compensation expense that is being recognized over the remaining vesting periods of the awards.

The following table summarizes PSU activity and related information (in thousands, except weighted-average grant date fair value):

		Number of PSUs Outstanding	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value																												
Balance as of January 31, 2022		—	\$ —																												
<table> <tr> <th></th><th>Number of PSUs Outstanding</th><th>Number of PSUs Outstanding</th><th>Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value</th></tr> <tr> <td>Balance as of January 31, 2023</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Granted</td><td>Granted</td><td>2,905</td><td>15.21</td></tr> <tr> <td>Vested</td><td>Vested</td><td>—</td><td>—</td></tr> <tr> <td>Forfeited</td><td>Forfeited</td><td>—</td><td>—</td></tr> <tr> <td>Balance as of January 31, 2023</td><td></td><td>2,905</td><td>\$ 15.21</td></tr> <tr> <td>Balance as of January 31, 2024</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>					Number of PSUs Outstanding	Number of PSUs Outstanding	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value	Balance as of January 31, 2023				Granted	Granted	2,905	15.21	Vested	Vested	—	—	Forfeited	Forfeited	—	—	Balance as of January 31, 2023		2,905	\$ 15.21	Balance as of January 31, 2024			
	Number of PSUs Outstanding	Number of PSUs Outstanding	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value																												
Balance as of January 31, 2023																															
Granted	Granted	2,905	15.21																												
Vested	Vested	—	—																												
Forfeited	Forfeited	—	—																												
Balance as of January 31, 2023		2,905	\$ 15.21																												
Balance as of January 31, 2024																															

## 2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In March 2018, our Board of Directors adopted and our stockholders approved the 2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (ESPP). This plan is broadly available to our employees in most of the countries in which we operate. A total of 4.2 million shares of Class A common stock were reserved and available for issuance under the ESPP as of **January 31, 2023** **January 31, 2024**. The ESPP provides for 24-month offering periods beginning June 15 and December 15 of each year, and each offering period contains four, six-month purchase periods. On each purchase date, ESPP participants will purchase shares of our Class A common stock at a price per share equal to 85% of the lesser of (1) the fair market value of the Class A common stock on the offering date or (2) the fair market value of the Class A common stock on the purchase date.

We estimated the fair value of ESPP purchase rights using a Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions:

Fiscal Year Ended January 31,					Fiscal Year Ended January 31,				
2023					2022				
2021					2020				
Fair value of common stock					Fair value of common stock				
Expected volatility	Expected volatility	42.4%	34.4%	43.6%	Expected volatility	34.6%	42.4%	34.4%	53.2%
Expected term (in years)	Expected term (in years)	0.5 - 2.0	0.5 - 2.0	0.5 - 2.0	Expected term (in years)	0.5 - 2.0	0.5 - 2.0	0.5 - 2.0	0.5 - 2.0
Risk-free interest rate	Risk-free interest rate	2.3%	0.1%	0.1%	Risk-free interest rate	3.0%	2.3%	0.1%	0.7%
Expected dividend yield	Expected dividend yield	—	—	—	Expected dividend yield	—	—	—	—

## Stock-based Compensation Expense

Stock-based compensation expense was recorded in the following cost and expense categories in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss (in thousands):

	January 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Cost of subscription revenue	\$ 8,141	\$ 5,875	\$ 4,849
Cost of professional services revenue	12,297	10,274	9,952
Research and development	25,819	21,072	19,562
Sales and marketing	33,075	22,484	15,839
General and administrative	17,069	12,365	9,081
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$ 96,401	\$ 72,070	\$ 59,283

During the three months ended July 31, 2020, in light of the COVID-19 pandemic and for retention purposes, we issued RSU grants for 0.7 million shares of Class A common stock to eligible non-executive employees. These RSU awards have fully vested and we recognized \$7.6 million of stock-based compensation expense related to these awards during fiscal year 2021.

	January 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Cost of subscription revenue	\$ 8,979	\$ 8,141	\$ 5,875
Cost of professional services revenue	11,567	12,297	10,274
Research and development	27,292	25,819	21,072
Sales and marketing	32,116	33,075	22,484
General and administrative	21,098	17,069	12,365
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$ 101,052	\$ 96,401	\$ 72,070

As of **January 31, 2023** **January 31, 2024**, unrecognized compensation costs related to unvested equity awards and the weighted-average remaining period over which those costs are expected to be realized were as follows (dollars in thousands):

Stock	Options	RSUs	PSUs	ESPP
Stock				
Options				

		Stock Options				Stock Options				RSUs		PSU
Unrecognized compensation costs	Unrecognized compensation costs	\$	5,604	\$	131,879	\$	44,185	\$	9,406			
Weighted-average remaining recognition period	Weighted-average remaining recognition period							Weighted-average remaining recognition period				
			1.6 years		2.1 years		2.2 years		1.2 years	1.0 years	1.7 years	1.1 years

#### Note 17. Warrants to Purchase Shares of Common Stock

In connection with the issuance of the 2029 Notes (discussed *Note 9. Debt*), we issued to Silver Lake the Warrants to acquire up to 7.5 million shares of Class A common stock, exercisable for a period of approximately seven years from the Initial Closing Date, and which are comprised of which (i) Warrants to purchase up to 2.5 million shares of Class A common stock are exercisable at \$20.00 per share, (ii) Warrants to purchase up to 2.5 million shares of Class A common stock are exercisable at \$22.00 per share, and (iii) Warrants to purchase up to 2.5 million shares of Class A common stock are exercisable at \$24.00 per share. In addition, Silver Lake can elect to exercise the Warrants on a net-exercise basis. If In the event of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change "make-whole fundamental change" (as defined in the Form of Warrant) occurs, then Warrant, which has a similar definition as in the indenture, described above in *Note 9. Debt*, the number of shares issuable by Zuora upon exercise of the Warrants may be increased, and the exercise price for the Warrants adjusted. Beginning on the Initial Closing Date and ending on the earlier of (i) the date that is 18 months following the Initial Closing Date and (ii) the consummation of any Change in Control, except for certain limited exceptions, the Warrants are only exercisable with our written approval. As of January 31, 2023, January 31, 2024, all 7.5 million Warrants were outstanding.

We have On the Initial Closing Date, we classified a portion of the Warrants as a current liability due to certain settlement provisions in the Warrants. Under certain Make-Whole Fundamental Change "make-whole fundamental change" scenarios, we would be required to, at our option, either (i) obtain shareholder approval prior to issuing 20% or more of our outstanding common stock or (ii) pay cash in lieu of delivering any shares at or above such 20% threshold. As a result, we concluded that approximately 2.8 million 2.8 million Warrants valued at \$12.0 million as of the Initial Closing Date do did not qualify for equity classification, under ASC 815-40, pursuant to our sequencing policy described in *Note 2. Summary under ASC 815-40. As a result of Significant Accounting Policies the issuance of the Additional Notes, we reassessed the classification of the Warrants and Recent Accounting Pronouncements*.concluded that no Warrants qualified for equity classification under ASC 815-40. Accordingly, we reclassified 4.7 million Warrants valued at \$7.7 million from equity to liability as of the Subsequent Closing Date. We will reassess the classification of the Warrant liability in future reporting periods to determine if any change is required.

The Warrants were liability-classified warrants' fair value was measured using the Black-Scholes option pricing model at the issuance date (Initial Closing Date) and the Warrant liability was remeasured using the same model as of January 31, 2023 using the following inputs:

		January 31, 2023		March 24, 2022	January 31, 2024		September 22, 2023		January 31, 2023	
Fair value of common stock <sup>1</sup>	Fair value of common stock <sup>1</sup>	\$7.24	\$13.77							
Exercise price <sup>2</sup>	Exercise price <sup>2</sup>	\$22.00 - \$24.00	\$22.00 - \$24.00							
Exercise price	Exercise price	\$20.00 - \$24.00			\$20.00 - \$24.00		\$20.00 - \$24.00		\$22.00 - \$24.00	
Expected volatility	Expected volatility	41.2 %	41.9 %		41.8 %		42.2 %		41.2 %	
Expected term (in years)	Expected term (in years)	6.2	7.0		5.2		5.5		6.2	
Risk-free interest rate	Risk-free interest rate	3.6 %	2.4 %		3.9 %		4.6 %		3.6 %	
Expected dividend yield	Expected dividend yield	—	—							

<sup>(1)</sup> The fair value of common stock as of January 31, 2023 was adjusted to reflect certain restrictions on the Warrants for 18 months following Warrants. Such restrictions expired in September 2023.

We recognized a \$1.4 million loss and \$9.2 million gain on the issuance date.



2) The range revaluation of exercise prices reflects the Warrants that were liability-classified.

As of January 31, 2023, the liability-classified Warrants were revalued to \$2.8 million. This resulted in a realized gain of \$9.2 million in during the fiscal year years ended January 31, 2024 and 2023, respectively, which is are included in Change in fair value of debt conversion and warrant liability liabilities in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss. Refer to Note 4. Fair Value Measurements for the fair value of the liability-classified Warrants.

#### Note 18. Net Loss Per Share

We calculate our basic and diluted net loss per share in conformity with the two-class method required for companies with participating securities. Under the two-class method, basic Basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period, less any shares subject to repurchase. The diluted Diluted net loss per share is computed by giving effect to all potential dilutive common stock equivalents outstanding for the period. For purposes of this calculation, options to purchase common stock, RSUs, PSUs, shares issuable pursuant to our ESPP, and shares subject to repurchase from early exercised options and unvested restricted stock are considered common stock equivalents but have been excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share as their effect is antidilutive.

The rights, including the liquidation and dividend rights, of the holders of our Class A and Class B common stock are identical, except with respect to voting and conversion. As the liquidation and dividend rights are identical, the undistributed earnings are allocated on a proportionate basis and the resulting net loss per share will, therefore,

be the same for both Class A and Class B common stock on an individual or combined basis. We did not present dilutive net loss per share on an as-if converted basis because the impact was not dilutive.

The following table presents the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share for the periods presented (in thousands, except per share data):

		Fiscal Year Ended January 31,			Fiscal Year Ended January 31,		
		2023	2022	2021	2024	2023	2022
Numerator:	Numerator:						
Net loss	Net loss	\$ (197,970)	\$ (99,425)	\$ (73,174)			
Net loss							
Net loss							
Net loss							
Net loss							
Net loss							
Net loss							
Net loss							
Net loss							
Denominator:	Denominator:						
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	131,441	124,206	117,598			
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted							
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted							
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (1.51)	\$ (0.80)	\$ (0.62)			

Since we were in a net loss position for all periods presented, basic net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is the same as diluted net loss per share as the inclusion of all potential common shares outstanding would have been anti-dilutive. Potentially dilutive securities that were not included in the diluted per share

calculations because they would be anti-dilutive were as follows (in thousands):

		As of January 31,					
		2023	2022	2021			
		As of January 31,			As of January 31,		
		2024	2024	2023	2022		
2029 Notes conversion							

Unvested RSUs issued and outstanding	Unvested RSUs issued and outstanding	12,504	12,171	8,278
Initial Notes conversion		12,500	—	—
Issued and outstanding stock options	Issued and outstanding stock options	7,761	8,560	11,812
Warrants	Warrants	7,500	—	—
Unvested PSUs issued and outstanding	Unvested PSUs issued and outstanding	2,905	—	—
Shares committed under ESPP	Shares committed under ESPP	316	144	139
<b>Total</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>43,486</b>	<b>20,875</b>	<b>20,229</b>

#### Note 19. Zephr Acquisition

On September 2, 2022 (Acquisition Closing Date), we acquired all of the outstanding equity securities of Zephr, a leading Subscription Experience Platform used by global digital publishing and media companies, pursuant to a Share Purchase Agreement (Zephr SPA).

##### Purchase Consideration

The purchase consideration for the Zephr acquisition was \$47.9 million, \$47.9 million, which includes (1) cash payments of \$43.1 million and (2) contingent consideration with an estimated fair value of \$4.8 million on the Acquisition Closing Date, payable if certain conditions are met.

The contingent consideration arrangement requires required us to pay the former stockholders of Zephr a multiple of the amount by which Zephr's Annual Recurring Revenue (ARR) as of January 31, 2023 exceeds a target set in the Zephr SPA. The payment is was between zero and \$6.0 million, dependent upon Zephr's ARR achievement. The fair value of the contingent consideration arrangement as of the Acquisition Closing Date was \$4.8 million and was estimated by applying a probability-weighted discounted cash flow method. This analysis reflects reflected the contractual terms of the Zephr SPA (e.g., potential payment amounts, length of measurement periods, manner of calculating any amounts due, etc.) and utilizes utilized assumptions with regard to future cash flows, probabilities of achieving such future cash flows, and a discount rate.

As of January 31, 2023, the contingent consideration arrangement was revalued to \$4.4 million \$4.4 million based on the expected final payout amount, resulting in a credit of \$0.4 million which is included in General and administrative in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, loss for fiscal 2023. Contingent consideration was classified as a liability and included in Accrued expenses and other current liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets, sheets as of January 31, 2023. In fiscal 2024, we paid \$4.5 million to settle the contingent consideration.

##### Assets and Liabilities Acquired

The acquisition was accounted for as a business combination using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with ASC 805, Business Combinations. The excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair value of the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed has been recorded as goodwill. The Zephr acquisition resulted in recorded goodwill as a result of the synergies expected to be realized and how we expect to leverage the business to create additional value for our shareholders. The goodwill is not expected to be deductible for income tax purposes.

The following table summarizes the preliminary estimate of the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of September 2, 2022 (in thousands):

	Total
Cash	\$ 2,103
Accounts receivable	641 131
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	916
Fixed Assets	120
Intangible assets:	
Tradename	800
Developed technology	10,300
Customer relationships	900
Goodwill	35,009 35,519
Accounts payable	(292)
Accrued liabilities	(303)
Other current liabilities	(225)
Deferred revenue	(2,056)
Fair value of net assets acquired	\$ 47,913

The fair value of the acquired trade accounts receivables approximates the approximated their carrying value of trade accounts receivables due to the short-term nature of the expected timeframe to collect the amounts due to us and the contractual cash flows, which are expected to be collected related to these receivables flows.

We engaged a third-party specialist to assist management in the determination of the estimated fair value of intangible assets acquired. Variations of the income approach were used to estimate the fair values. Specifically, the relief from royalty method was used to measure the trade name, the multi period excess earnings method was used to measure the developed technology, and the distributor method was used to measure the customer relationships. The following table summarizes the acquired identifiable intangible assets, Acquisition Closing Date estimated fair values, and estimated useful lives (dollars in thousands):

	Fair Value	Useful Life
Trade name	\$ 800	3.0 years
Developed technology	10,300	7.0 years
Customer relationships	900	10.0 years
Total intangible assets acquired	\$ 12,000	

The estimated fair values of the consideration transferred and net assets acquired are subject to refinement for up to one year after the Acquisition Closing Date as additional information regarding closing date fair value becomes available. During this one-year period, the causes of any changes in cash flow estimates are considered to determine whether the change results from circumstances that existed at the acquisition date, or if the change results from an event that occurred after the Acquisition Closing Date. As of January 31, 2023, the purchase price allocation for Zephr is preliminary as we finalize our internal reviews.

#### Transaction Costs

We incurred transaction costs in connection with the acquisition of \$0.2 million and \$3.2 million during the fiscal year years ended January 31, 2024 and January 31, 2023, respectively, which were expensed as incurred and reflected as part of General and administrative within the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

#### Employee Deferral

We agreed to pay \$2.9 million to certain former Zephr employees, half of which is payable on September 2, 2023 was paid in September 2023 and the remainder of which is payable on September 2, 2024, in September 2024, contingent upon continued employment with us through those dates. These costs are being recognized as compensation expense as service is provided through the respective payment dates.

### Note 20. Subsequent Events

#### Litigation Settlements

In February 2023, Zuora reached an agreement to settle the previously disclosed stockholder derivative litigation matters without any admission or concession of wrongdoing or liability by Zuora or the named defendants. In connection with the settlement, Zuora has agreed to adopt and implement certain corporate governance modifications and pay for certain plaintiffs' attorney fees, which amount Zuora expects to be fully covered by insurance proceeds. The settlement is subject to court approval.

In addition, on March 31, 2023, Zuora agreed to settle the previously disclosed consolidated securities class action litigation pending in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California and consolidated under the caption *Roberts v. Zuora, Inc.* The settlement provides for a payment of \$75.0 million by Zuora, which we recorded as an accrual in the consolidated balance sheet as of January 31, 2023. We expect approximately \$6.6 million of the settlement to be funded by our remaining insurance coverage. The settlement is subject to court approval. Zuora entered into the settlement to eliminate the uncertainty, burden, and expense of further protracted litigation. Zuora denies the claims alleged in the litigation, and the settlement does not assign or reflect any admission of wrongdoing or liability by Zuora or the named defendants.

For more information, see Note 13. Commitments and Contingencies.

#### Silicon Valley Bank Closure

On March 10, 2023, Silicon Valley Bank (SVB) was closed, and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) was named as receiver. While SVB was our primary bank at the time of its closure, the vast majority of our total cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments resided in custodial accounts held by U.S. Bank for which SVB Asset Management was the advisor. The FDIC subsequently transferred SVB's deposits and loans to a newly created bridge bank, named Silicon Valley Bridge Bank, N.A. On March 27, 2023, First Citizens Bank & Trust Company (First Citizens Bank) purchased and assumed all deposits and loans of Silicon Valley Bridge Bank. As a result, all of our deposits that were at SVB and our undrawn \$30.0 million revolving credit facility are now with First Citizens Bank. We currently have access to all cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments that had been in SVB accounts, and do not expect losses or material disruptions to our ongoing operations due to SVB's closure.

#### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

Not applicable.

#### Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

##### *Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer (our principal executive officer) and Chief Financial Officer (our principal financial officer), has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024. Based on such evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that as of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in the reports we file and submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported as and when required, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding its required disclosure.

##### *Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). Our management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024 based on the criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on the results of its evaluation, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024. The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024 has been audited by KPMG LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in its report which is included in Part II, Item 8 of the Annual Report on Form 10-K.

##### *Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the three months ended January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

##### *Inherent Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls*

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent or detect all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within our company have been detected. Accordingly, our disclosure controls and procedures provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives.

#### Item 9B. Other Information

##### **Not applicable. Rule 10b5-1 Trading Arrangements**

During the three months ended January 31, 2024, none of our directors or executive officers adopted or terminated any contract, instruction or written plan for the purchase or sale of Zuora securities that was intended to satisfy the affirmative defense conditions of Rule 10b5-1(c) of the Exchange Act or any "non-Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement" as defined in Item 408 of Regulation S-K.

#### Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections

Not applicable.

### PART III

#### Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to information contained in the Proxy Statement relating to our 2023 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

#### Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to information contained in the Proxy Statement relating to our 2023 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

#### Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to information contained in the Proxy Statement relating to our 2023 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

#### Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to information contained in the Proxy Statement relating to our **2023 2024** Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

#### Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to information contained in the Proxy Statement relating to our **2023 2024** Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

### PART IV

#### Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

(a) The following documents are filed as a part of this Form 10-K:

1. *Financial Statements*

Our consolidated financial statements are listed in the "Index to Consolidated Financial Statements" under Part II, Item 8 of this Form 10-K.

2. *Financial Statement Schedules*

Financial statement schedules not listed have been omitted because they are not applicable or the required information is shown in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

3. *Exhibits*

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated By Reference				Filed or Furnished Herewith
		Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date	
3.1	<a href="#">Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.</a>	10-Q	001-38451	3.1	6/13/2018	X
3.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant.</a>	8-K	001-38451	3.1	5/5/2020	
4.1	<a href="#">Form of Class A Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant.</a>	S-1	333-223722	4.1	3/16/2018	
4.2	<a href="#">Description of Registrant's Securities.</a>					
4.3	<a href="#">Indenture, by and between Zuora, Inc. and U.S. National Bank Association, as trustee (including the form of 3.95% / 5.50% Convertible Senior PIK Notes Due 2029).</a>	8-K	001-38451	10.2	3/25/2022	
4.4	<a href="#">Form of 3.95% / 5.50% Convertible Senior PIK Notes Due 2029 (included in Exhibit 4.3).</a>	8-K	001-38451	10.2	3/25/2022	
4.5	<a href="#">Form of Warrant.</a>	8-K	001-38451	10.3	3/25/2022	
10.1*	<a href="#">Form of Indemnification Agreement by and between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.1	3/16/2018	
10.2*	<a href="#">2006 Equity Incentive Plan and forms of award agreements.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.2	3/16/2018	
10.3*	<a href="#">2015 Equity Incentive Plan and forms of award agreements.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.3	3/16/2018	
10.4*	<a href="#">2018 Equity Incentive Plan and forms of award agreements.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.4	3/16/2018	
10.5*	<a href="#">2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan and form of subscription agreement.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.5	3/16/2018	
10.6*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated March 6, 2018, between Tien Tzuo and the Registrant.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.6	3/16/2018	
10.7*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated January 7, 2016, between Kenneth Goldman and the Registrant.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.9	3/16/2018	
10.8*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated May 8, 2017, between Magdalena Yesil and the Registrant.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.10	3/16/2018	
10.9*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated September 17, 2019, between Robert J. Traube and the Registrant.</a>	10-K	001-38451	10.12	3/31/2020	
10.10*	<a href="#">Offer Letter dated May 25, 2020, between Todd McElhatton and the Registrant.</a>	10-Q	001-38451	10.1	9/4/2020	
10.11*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated December 17, 2020, between Sridhar Srinivasan and the Registrant.</a>	10-K	001-38451	10.14	3/31/2021	

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated By Reference				Filed or Furnished Herewith
		Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date	
3.1	<a href="#">Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.</a>	10-Q	001-38451	3.1	6/13/2018	

3.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant.</a>	8-K	001-38451	3.1	5/5/2020	
4.1	<a href="#">Form of Class A Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant.</a>	S-1	333-223722	4.1	3/16/2018	
4.2	<a href="#">Description of Registrant's Securities.</a>					X
4.3	<a href="#">Indenture, dated as of March 24, 2022, by and between Zuora, Inc. and U.S. National Bank Association, as trustee (including the form of 3.95% / 5.50% Convertible Senior PIK Notes Due 2029).</a>	8-K	001-38451	10.2	3/25/2022	
4.4	<a href="#">First Supplemental Indenture, dated September 22, 2023, by and between U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as trustee, and the Registrant.</a>	10-Q	001-38451	4.1	12/7/2023	
4.5	<a href="#">Form of 3.95% / 5.50% Convertible Senior PIK Notes Due 2029 (included in Exhibit 4.3).</a>	8-K	001-38451	10.2	3/25/2022	
4.6	<a href="#">Form of Warrant.</a>	8-K	001-38451	10.3	3/25/2022	
10.1*	<a href="#">Form of Indemnification Agreement by and between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.1	3/16/2018	
10.2*	<a href="#">2006 Equity Incentive Plan and forms of award agreements.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.2	3/16/2018	
10.3*	<a href="#">2015 Equity Incentive Plan and forms of award agreements.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.3	3/16/2018	
10.4*	<a href="#">2018 Equity Incentive Plan and forms of award agreements.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.4	3/16/2018	
10.5*	<a href="#">2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan and form of subscription agreement.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.5	3/16/2018	
10.6*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated March 6, 2018, between Tien Tzuo and the Registrant.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.6	3/16/2018	
10.7*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated January 7, 2016, between Kenneth Goldman and the Registrant.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.9	3/16/2018	
10.8*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated May 8, 2017, between Magdalena Yesil and the Registrant.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.10	3/16/2018	
10.9*	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated September 17, 2019, between Robert J. Traube and the Registrant.</a>	10-K	001-38451	10.12	3/31/2020	

10.10*						
10.11*						
10.11*						
10.11*						
10.12*						
10.12*						
10.12*	10.12* <a href="#">Offer Letter, dated January 9, 2022, between Andrew Cohen and the Registrant.</a>					X
10.13*	10.13* <a href="#">Form of Change in Control and Severance Agreement.</a>	10-K	001-38451	10.14	3/28/2022	
10.13*						
10.13*						
10.14*	10.14* <a href="#">Cash Incentive Plan.</a>	10-Q	001-38451	10.2	6/11/2019	

10.15	<a href="#">Investment Agreement by and between Zuora, Inc. and Silver Lake Alpine II, L.P., dated as of March 2, 2022.</a>	8-K	001-38451	10.1	3/25/2022	
10.14*						
10.14*						
10.15*						
10.15*						
10.15*						<a href="#">Cash Incentive Plan.</a> X
10.16	<a href="#">10.16 Lease Agreement between 101 Redwood Shores LLC, As Landlord and Zuora, Inc., as Tenant dated March 19, 2019.</a>	8-K	001-38451	10.1	3/21/2019	
10.17	<a href="#">10.17 Loan and Security Agreement, dated June 14, 2017, by and among Silicon Valley Bank, the Registrant, Zuora Services, LLC, and Leeyo Software, Inc.</a>	S-1	333-223722	10.13	3/16/2018	
10.17						
10.17						
10.18						
10.18						



10.18	10.18	<a href="#">First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated October 11, 2018, by and among Silicon Valley Bank, the Registrant, Zuora Services, LLC, and Leeyo Software, Inc.</a>	10- Q	001- 38451	10.1	12/13/2018
-------	-------	---	-------	------------	------	------------

10.19	10.19	<a href="#">Second Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated January 19, 2021, by and among Silicon Valley Bank, the Registrant, Zuora Services, LLC, and Leeyo Software, Inc.</a>	10- K	001- 38451	10.21	3/31/2021
-------	-------	--	-------	------------	-------	-----------

10.19						
10.19						

10.20	10.20	<a href="#">Third Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated October 11, 2022, by and among Silicon Valley Bank and the Registrant,</a>	10- Q	001- 38451	10.1	12/8/2022
-------	-------	--	-------	------------	------	-----------

10.20						
10.20						
10.21						
10.21						
10.21						
10.22						

10.22						
10.22						
10.23						
10.23						
10.23						
21.1						
21.1						
21.1	21.1	<a href="#">Subsidiaries of the Registrant.</a>	X	<a href="#">Subsidiaries of the Registrant.</a>		X
23.1	23.1	<a href="#">Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.</a>	X	23.1 <a href="#">Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.</a>		X
31.1	31.1	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Exchange Act.</a>	X	31.1 <a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Exchange Act.</a>		X
31.2	31.2	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Exchange Act.</a>	X	31.2 <a href="#">Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Exchange Act.</a>		X
32.1**	32.1**	<a href="#">Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>	X	32.1** <a href="#">Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>		X

32.2**	<a href="#">Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>	X
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document	X
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document	X
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document	X
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document	X
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document	X

101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document	X
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (embedded within the Inline XBRL document and included in Exhibit 101).	X

32.2**	<a href="#">Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>					X
97.1	<a href="#">Zuora, Inc. Executive Compensation Recovery Policy</a>					X
99.1	<a href="#">Notice of Pendency and Proposed Settlement.</a>	<a href="#">8-K</a>	<a href="#">001-38451</a>	<a href="#">99.1</a>	<a href="#">7/25/2023</a>	
99.2	<a href="#">Stipulation and Agreement of Settlement.</a>	<a href="#">8-K</a>	<a href="#">001-38451</a>	<a href="#">99.2</a>	<a href="#">7/25/2023</a>	
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document					X
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document					X
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document					X
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document					X
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document					X
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document					X
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (embedded within the Inline XBRL document and included in Exhibit 101).					X

\* Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement in which directors or executive officers are eligible to participate.

\*\* The certifications furnished in Exhibits 32.1 and 32.2 hereto are deemed to accompany this Form 10-K and are not deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, or otherwise subject to the liability of that section, nor shall they be deemed incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

#### Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

None.

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

##### ZUORA, INC.

Date: April 3, 2023March 26, 2024

By: /s/ Todd McElhatton  
 Todd McElhatton  
 Chief Financial Officer  
 (Principal Financial Officer)

Date: March 26, 2024

By: /s/ Matthew Dobson  
 Matthew Dobson  
 Chief Accounting and Financial Officer  
 (Principal Accounting Officer)

#### POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Tien Tzuo and Todd McElhatton, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact, proxies, and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully for all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact, proxies, and agents, or their or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ Tien Tzuo</u> Tien Tzuo	Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	April 3, 2023 March 26, 2024
<u>/s/ Todd McElhatton</u> Todd McElhatton	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Accounting and Financial Officer)	April 3, 2023 March 26, 2024
<u>/s/ Omar Abbosh</u> Omar Abbosh	Director	March 26, 2024
<u>/s/ Sarah Bond</u> Sarah Bond	Director	April 3, 2023 March 26, 2024
<u>/s/ Laura A. Clayton</u> Laura A. Clayton	Director	April 3, 2023 March 26, 2024
<u>/s/ Kenneth A. Goldman</u> Kenneth A. Goldman	Director	April 3, 2023 March 26, 2024
<u>/s/ Timothy Haley</u> Timothy Haley	Director	April 3, 2023 March 26, 2024
<u>/s/ Joseph Osnoss</u> Joseph Osnoss	Director	April 3, 2023 March 26, 2024
<u>/s/ Jason Pressman</u> Jason Pressman	Director	April 3, 2023 March 26, 2024
<u>/s/ Amy Guggenheim Shenkan</u> Amy Guggenheim Shenkan	Director	April 3, 2023
<u>/s/ Magdalena Yesil</u> Magdalena Yesil	Director	April 3, 2023 March 26, 2024

Exhibit 4.2

**DESCRIPTION OF THE REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES  
REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

*Zuora, Inc. (the "Company," "we" or "our") has one class of securities registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934: our Class A common stock.*

**DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

The following description summarizes the most important terms of the capital stock of Zuora, Inc. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all the information that may be important to you. This description summarizes provisions included in our **seventh amended and** restated certificate of incorporation (the "restated certificate of incorporation") and amended and restated bylaws. For a complete description, you should refer to our restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, which are included as exhibits to this Form 10-K and are incorporated by reference herein, and to the applicable provisions of Delaware law.

Our authorized capital stock consists of 500,000,000 shares of our Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, 500,000,000 shares of our Class B common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share.

**Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock**

**Dividend Rights**

Subject to preferences that may apply to any shares of preferred stock outstanding at the time, the holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends out of funds legally available if our board of directors, in its discretion, determines to issue dividends and then only at the times and in the amounts that our board of directors may determine.

**Voting Rights**

Holders of our Class A common stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Class A common stock held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders and holders of our Class B common stock are entitled to ten votes for each share of Class B common stock held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. Holders of shares of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock vote together as a single class on all matters (including the election of directors) submitted to a vote of stockholders, unless otherwise required by Delaware law or our restated certificate of incorporation.

Our restated certificate of incorporation does not provide for cumulative voting for the election of directors. As a result, the holders of a majority of our voting shares can elect all of the directors then standing for election. Our restated certificate of incorporation establishes a classified board of directors, to be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. Only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms.

#### ***No Preemptive or Similar Rights***

Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, and is not subject to redemption or sinking fund provisions.

#### ***Right to Receive Liquidation Distributions***

Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders would be distributable ratably among the holders of our common stock and any participating preferred stock outstanding at that time, subject to prior satisfaction of all outstanding debt and liabilities and the preferential rights of and the payment of liquidation preferences, if any, on any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

---

#### ***Change of Control Transactions***

In the case of any distribution or payment in respect of the shares of our Class A common stock or Class B common stock upon a merger or consolidation with or into any other entity, or other substantially similar transaction, the holders of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock will be treated equally and identically with respect to shares of Class A common stock or Class B common stock owned by them, unless the only difference in the per share distribution to the holders of the Class A common stock and Class B common stock is that any securities distributed to the holder of a share Class B common stock have ten times the voting power of any securities distributed to the holder of a share of Class A common stock, or such merger, consolidation, or other transaction is approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock, each voting as a separate class.

#### ***Subdivisions and Combinations***

If we subdivide or combine in any manner outstanding shares of Class A common stock or Class B common stock, the outstanding shares of the other class will be subdivided or combined in the same manner, unless different treatment of the shares of each class is approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock, each voting as a separate class.

#### ***Conversion***

Each outstanding share of Class B common stock is convertible at any time at the option of the holder into one share of Class A common stock. In addition, each share of Class B common stock will convert automatically into one share of Class A common stock upon any transfer, whether or not for value, except for certain permitted transfers described in our restated certificate of incorporation, including transfers to family members, trusts solely for the benefit of the stockholder or their family members, and partnerships, corporations, and other entities exclusively owned by the stockholder or their family members. Once converted or transferred and converted into Class A common stock, the Class B common stock will not be reissued.

All the outstanding shares of our Class B common stock will convert automatically into shares of our Class A common stock upon the date that is the earlier of (i) the date specified by a vote of the holders of 66 2/3% of the outstanding shares of our Class B common stock, (ii) ten years from the closing date of our initial public offering of Class A common stock, and (iii) the date that the total number of shares of our Class B common stock outstanding cease to represent at least 5% of all outstanding shares of our common stock. Following such conversion, each share of Class A common stock will have one vote per share and the rights of the holders of all outstanding common stock will be identical. Once converted into Class A common stock, the Class B common stock may not be reissued.

#### ***Preferred Stock***

Our board of directors is authorized, subject to limitations prescribed by Delaware law, to issue preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each series, and to fix the designation, powers, preferences, and rights of the shares of each series and any of its qualifications, limitations, or restrictions, in each case without further vote or action by our stockholders. Our board of directors may also increase or decrease the number of shares of any series of preferred stock, but not below the number of shares of that series then outstanding, without any further vote or action by our stockholders. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred

stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control of our company and might adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock.

---

### Anti-Takeover Provisions

The provisions of Delaware law, our restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws could have the effect of delaying, deferring, or discouraging another person from acquiring control of our company. These provisions, which are summarized below, may have the effect of discouraging takeover bids. They are also designed, in part, to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with an unfriendly or unsolicited acquirer outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging a proposal to acquire us because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

#### **Delaware Law**

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL") regulating corporate takeovers. In general, DGCL Section 203 prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years following the date on which the person became an interested stockholder unless:

- prior to the date of the transaction, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder, (i) shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) shares owned by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- at or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by the board of directors of the corporation and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66.67% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, a business combination includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction or series of transactions together resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An interested stockholder is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns or, within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, did own 15% or more of a corporation's outstanding voting stock. We expect the existence of this provision to have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions our board of directors does not approve in advance. We also anticipate that DGCL Section 203 may also discourage attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock held by stockholders.

#### **Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaw Provisions**

Our restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws include a number of provisions that could deter hostile takeovers or delay or prevent changes in control of our management team, including the following:

- **Dual Class Common Stock.** Our restated certificate of incorporation provides for a dual class common stock structure pursuant to which holders of our Class B common stock will have the ability to control the outcome of matters requiring stockholder approval, even if they own significantly less than a majority of the shares of our outstanding Class A and Class B common stock, including the election of directors and significant corporate transactions, such as a merger or other sale of our company or its assets. Holders of Class B common stock, including investors, executives, and employees, have the ability to exercise significant influence over those matters.
- **Board of Directors Vacancies.** Our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws authorize only our board of directors to fill vacant directorships, including newly created seats. In addition, the number of directors constituting our board of directors is permitted to be set only by a



resolution adopted by a majority vote of our entire board of directors. These provisions prevent a stockholder from increasing the size of our board of directors and then gaining control of our board of directors by filling the resulting vacancies with its own nominees. This makes it more difficult to change the composition of our board of directors but promotes continuity of management.

- *Classified Board.* Our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide that our board of directors is classified into three classes of directors. The existence of a classified board of directors could discourage a third-party from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us as it is more difficult and time consuming for stockholders to replace a majority of the directors on a classified board of directors.
- *Directors Removed Only for Cause.* Our restated certificate of incorporation provides that stockholders may remove directors only for cause.
- *Supermajority Requirements for Amendments of Our Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws.* Our restated certificate of incorporation further provides that the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of voting stock are required to amend certain provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation, including provisions relating to the classified board, the size of the board, removal of directors, special meetings, actions by written consent, and designation of our preferred stock. In addition, the affirmative vote of holders of 75% of the voting power of each of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock, voting separately by class, are required to amend the provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation relating to the terms of our Class B common stock. The affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of voting stock are required to amend or repeal our amended and restated bylaws, although our amended and restated bylaws may be amended by a simple majority vote of our board of directors.
- *Stockholder Action; Special Meeting of Stockholders.* Our restated certificate of incorporation provides that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by a majority of our board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors, our lead independent director, or our chief executive officer. Our restated certificate of incorporation provides that our stockholders may not take action by written consent, but may only take action at annual or special meetings of our stockholders. As a result, holders of our capital stock would not be able to amend our amended and restated bylaws or remove directors without holding a meeting of our stockholders called in accordance with our amended and restated bylaws. Further, our amended and restated bylaws provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by a majority of our board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors, our lead independent director, or our chief executive officer, thus prohibiting a stockholder from calling a special meeting. These provisions might delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or for stockholders to take any action, including the removal of directors.
- *Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations.* Our amended and restated bylaws provide advance notice procedures for stockholders seeking to bring business before our annual meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at our annual meeting of stockholders. Our amended and restated bylaws also specify certain requirements regarding the form and content of a stockholder's notice. These provisions might preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders if the proper procedures are not followed. We expect that these provisions might also discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.
- *No Cumulative Voting.* The DGCL provides that stockholders are not entitled to the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws do not provide for cumulative voting.
- *Issuance of Undesignated Preferred Stock.* Our board of directors has the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock with rights and preferences, including voting rights, designated from time to time by our board of directors. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock enables our board of directors to render

---

more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest, or other means.

- *Choice of Forum.* Section 22 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all claims brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. Our amended and restated bylaws provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America will, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act (the "**Federal Forum Provision**"). Our decision to adopt a Federal Forum Provision followed a decision by the Supreme Court of the State of Delaware holding that such provisions are facially valid under Delaware law. While there can be no assurance that federal or state courts will follow the holding of the Delaware Supreme Court or determine that the Federal Forum Provision should be enforced in a particular case, application of the Federal Forum Provision means that suits brought by our stockholders to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act must be brought in federal court and cannot be brought in state court. This choice of forum provision does not apply to claims that are

vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or for which the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have subject matter jurisdiction.

Section 27 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”) creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all claims brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. In addition, neither the exclusive forum provision nor the Federal Forum Provision applies to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. Accordingly, actions by our stockholders to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder must be brought in federal court. Our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

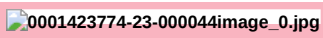
#### Exchange Listing

Our Class A common stock is listed on The New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “ZUO.”

#### Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our Class A common stock is Computershare Trust Company, N.A.

Exhibit 10.12

 Exhibit 10.15

#### Zuora, Inc.

#### January 9, 2022 Cash Incentive Plan

(As amended on February 27, 2024)

Re: **I. Offer of Employment by Zuora, Inc. Purpose**

Dear Andy,

I am very pleased to offer you the position of Chief Legal Officer & Corporate Secretary with Zuora, Inc., a Delaware Corporation. This Cash Incentive Plan, as amended (the “**Company Plan**”) governs incentive awards for certain eligible employees and executive officers of Zuora, Inc. and its subsidiaries (together, “**Zuora**”). The purpose of the Plan is to reward certain employees and executive officers of Zuora for their contributions to Zuora’s performance and to motivate them to continue making contributions to Zuora in the future.

#### II. Plan Year

The Plan is a fiscal year plan, which runs from February 1 to January 31 (“**Plan Year**”). The Plan shall become effective with the fiscal year that begins on February 1, 2024.

#### III. Administration

The Plan shall be administered by the Compensation Committee of Zuora’s Board of Directors (the “**Plan Administrator**”), subject which shall have the discretionary authority to **completion** interpret and administer the Plan, including all terms defined herein, and to adopt rules and regulations to implement the Plan, as it deems necessary. In addition, the Plan Administrator hereby delegates to Zuora’s Chief People Officer and Chief Financial Officer and their successors (such individuals, the “**Executive Administrators**” and together with the Plan Administrator, the “**Administrators**”) the day-to-day implementation and interpretation of a **satisfactory reference and background check and** the Plan, including the approval of individual payouts under the Plan to employees *other than* to (i) Zuora’s Chief Executive Officer, (ii) Zuora’s “executive officers” (as determined by the Zuora’s **Compensation Committee of our** Board of Directors (“**Compensation Committee Board**”) under Rule 3b-7 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) (the “**Executive Officers**”), and (iii) members of Zuora’s executive management team who report directly to Zuora’s Chief Executive Officer (the “**Ecomm Members**”). **You**

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Board or Plan Administrator approval shall be required for the approval of any amendment of the Plan. In addition, approval of the Board or the Plan Administrator, as applicable, shall be required for approval of individual payouts under the Plan to Zuora's Chief Executive Officer, Executive Officers and/or Ecomm Members and for approval of the maximum aggregate payout in a Plan Year that may be awarded by the Executive Administrators. Any action that requires the approval of the Executive Administrators must be unanimously approved by all Executive Administrators, and any action that requires the approval of the Executive Administrators may instead also be approved by the Plan Administrator or the Board. The decisions of the Administrators are final, binding and conclusive and will report be given the maximum deference permitted by law.

#### IV. Eligible Participants

Participation in the Plan is limited to Full-Time regular and Part-Time regular employees of Zuora who are designated by the Administrators ("Participants"), provided that such Participants shall not be covered by any other Zuora incentive, bonus, commission or similar cash incentive plan. All eligibility designation shall be made by the Executive Administrators, except participation of (i) Zuora's Chief Executive Officer shall be designated by the Board and (ii) Executive Officers and Ecomm Members shall be designated by the Plan Administrator. A Participant may be considered ineligible for the Plan for any reason at the applicable Administrator's discretion regardless of whether he or she remains a regular employee of Zuora.

For purposes of this Plan, an eligible employee includes only individuals that Zuora treats as an employee for employment tax purposes. Interns, contingent workers, agency workers, and contractors are not eligible to participate in this Plan. Temporary, fixed term or short-term employees are not eligible to participate in this Plan, unless specifically provided for in the individual's offer letter. In some jurisdictions outside the U.S., temporary, fixed term or short-term employees may be eligible for a separate bonus program, pursuant to terms in the individual's offer letter.

#### V. Determination of Eligibility

The applicable Administrator retains sole and absolute discretion in determining whether a Participant will be eligible for a cash payment under this Plan. No employee will have the right to be selected to receive cash payment under this Plan, or, having been so selected, to be selected to receive a future cash payment. The applicable Administrator may, in its sole discretion, permit an employee on leave of absence to remain a Participant for all or part of such leave.

#### VI. Performance Goals and Periods

The Board or the Plan Administrator, as applicable, will, in its sole discretion, determine with respect to Participants who are Zuora's Chief Executive Officer, Executive Officers, and/or Ecomm Members: (a) the performance goals applicable to executive officers under the Plan, which may include objective measures, subjective measures and any other measures determined by the Board or the Plan Administrator, as applicable, including measures related to Zuora, its business units or subsidiaries or the Participant, and (b) the performance period applicable for goals under the Plan, which performance periods may be different for different goals and that may be less than a Plan Year, e.g., quarterly or semi-annual performance periods, or more than a Plan Year. The Plan Administrator may delegate to the CEO, Tien Tzuo, Executive Administrators the performance goals and your anticipated start performance periods applicable to Participants who are not Zuora's Chief Executive Officer, the Executive Officers and/or Ecomm Members.

#### VII. Payout of Awards

A. Any and all amounts owing to Participants are earned on the date of payment and not sooner. An employee who terminates employment with Zuora before the date a payout is made under the Plan, whether termination is voluntary or involuntary, shall not earn any such cash incentive amount unless otherwise determined by the applicable Administrator.

B. The applicable Administrator shall have sole authority to determine the individual amounts paid to Participants under the Plan, which payouts may be pro-rated at the applicable Administrator's sole discretion for Participants who were eligible during only a portion of a performance period, including for employees who transfer to a new position with Zuora not covered by this Plan.

C. All amounts earned will be on February 14 paid in cash as soon as practicable after Zuora announces its financial results for the applicable fiscal quarter or fiscal year (or other measurement period, as applicable); provided, that payments, if any, will in all events be paid before the later of (i) March 15 of such succeeding calendar year or (ii) two and one-half (2.5) months following the end of the fiscal year in which such payments are earned. All payments will be made net of applicable withholding taxes. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Board or Plan Administrator, as applicable, reserves the right, in its sole discretion to settle an award under the Plan with a grant of an equity award under Zuora's then-current equity compensation plan.

#### VIII. th Modification or Termination of the Plan, 2022.The terms .

Zuora reserves the right to modify, suspend or terminate all or any portion of our offer this Plan at any time, provided that any early termination and modification to the benefits currently provided Plan shall be approved by the Company are Plan Administrator or the Board.

#### IX. Benefits Unfunded

No bonus amounts to be awarded or accrued under this Plan will be funded, set forth aside or otherwise segregated prior to payment. Bonus amounts awarded under this Plan will at all times be an unfunded and unsecured obligation of Zuora. Participants will have the status of general creditors and must look solely to the general assets of Zuora for the payment of bonus awards.

## **X. Benefits Nontransferable**

No Participant will have the right to alienate, pledge or encumber his/her interest in this letter, Plan, and such interest will not (to the extent permitted by law) be subject in any way to the claims of the Participant's creditors or to attachment, execution or other process of law.

## **XI. Clawback; Recoupment**

**1. Starting Salary.** Your starting salary will be four hundred thousand dollars (\$400,000) per year, subject to applicable taxes and withholdings, and A. All awards under the Plan will be subject to adjustment reduction, cancellation, forfeiture, or recoupment in accordance with the Zuora, Inc. Executive Compensation Recovery Policy, as it may be amended from time to time, or any other clawback policy that Zuora (or any parent or subsidiary) is required to adopt pursuant to the Company's employee listing standards of any national securities exchange or association on which Zuora's securities are listed or other applicable laws.

B. In addition, the Board or Plan Administrator, as applicable, may impose such other clawback, recovery or recoupment provisions with respect to a bonus payout under the Plan as the Board or Plan Administrator, as applicable, determines necessary or appropriate, including without limitation a reacquisition right in respect of previously acquired bonus payouts under the Plan. Unless this Article XI is specifically mentioned and waived in a written agreement between a Participant and Zuora or other document, no recovery of compensation policies under a clawback policy will give Participant the right to resign for "good reason" or "constructive termination" (or similar term) under any agreement with Zuora.

## **XII. No Employment Rights.**

No action of Zuora in effect from time to time. The Company currently pays salary on establishing the 15th Plan, no action taken under the Plan by the Zuora or the Administrators and last day no provision of each month.

**2. Bonus Target.** Subject to Company performance, you the Plan itself will be eligible construed to participate establish an employment relationship with any entity other than the entity that the employee signed an offer letter with nor will it be construed to grant any person the right to remain in the Cash Bonus Plan and have the opportunity to earn up to 50% employ of your base salary earned during a fiscal year, Zuora for a total on target earnings (OTE) any period of six hundred thousand dollars (\$600,000) per year, specific duration. Rather, subject to applicable taxes and withholdings.

**3. Equity Award.** Subject to law, each employee is employed "at will," which means that either the approval of employee or Zuora may terminate the Compensation Committee, you will be granted 200,000 restricted stock units (the "Equity Award") for shares of Zuora's Class A common stock effective on your start date with a vesting commencement date of December 31, 2021 that will vest over a three year period, with 33.33% of the shares subject to the RSU Award vesting on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date of the RSU Award and 1/12 of the shares subject to the RSU Award vesting quarterly thereafter, subject to your continuing services to the Company through each such vesting date.

The Equity Award will be subject to the terms and conditions of Zuora's 2018 Equity Incentive Plan ("Plan") and the applicable agreements evidencing the Equity Award. No right to any stock is earned or accrued until such time that vesting occurs, nor does the grant confer any right to continue vesting or employment with Zuora.

In addition, subject to the approval of the Compensation Committee, the Company will enter into a Change in Control and Severance Agreement with you in the Company's standard form for this position.

**4. Benefits.** In addition, you will be eligible to participate in regular health insurance, bonus and other employee benefit plans established by the Company for its employees from time to time. As our Chief Legal Officer, you will also be entitled to participate in our "unlimited vacation" policy which allows you to take time off as needed. Except as provided below, the Company reserves the right to change or otherwise modify, in its sole discretion, the preceding terms of employment, as well as any of the terms set forth herein relationship at any time in the future.

**5. Confidentiality.** As an employee of the Company, you will have access to certain confidential information of the Company and you may, during the course of your employment,

---

develop certain information or inventions that will be the property of the Company. To protect the interests of the Company, you will need to sign the Company's standard "Employee Invention Assignment and Confidentiality Agreement" as a condition of your employment. We wish to impress upon you that we do not want you to, and we hereby direct you not to, bring with you any confidential or proprietary material of any former employer or to

violate any other obligations you may have to any former employer. During the period that you render services to the Company, you agree to not engage in any employment, business or activity that is in any way competitive with the business or proposed business of the Company. You will disclose to the Company in writing any other gainful employment, business or activity that you are currently associated with or participate in that competes with the Company. You will not assist any other person or organization in competing with the Company or in preparing to engage in competition with the business or proposed business of the Company. You represent that your signing of this offer letter, agreement(s) concerning equity awards granted to you, if any, under the Plan (as defined above) and the Company's Employee Invention Assignment and Confidentiality Agreement and your commencement of employment with the Company will not violate any agreement currently in place between yourself and current or past employers.

**6. Non-Solicitation.** During your employment with the Company and for a period of one (1) year thereafter, you will not directly or indirectly solicit away employees or consultants of the Company for your own benefit or for the benefit of any other person or entity.

**7. At Will Employment.** While we look forward to a long and profitable relationship, should you decide to accept our offer, you will be an at-will employee of the Company, which means the employment relationship can be terminated by either of us for any reason at any time, with or without prior notice and with no particular reason or without cause. Any statements or representations to the contrary (and, indeed, any statements contradicting any provision in this letter) should be regarded by you as ineffective. Further, your participation in any equity or benefit program is not to be regarded as assuring you of continuing employment for any particular period of time. Any modification or change in your at will employment status may only occur by way of a written employment agreement signed by you and the Chief Executive Officer of the Company.

### **XIII. Governing Law.**

**8. Authorization to Work.** Please note that because of employer regulations adopted in the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, within three (3) business days of starting your new position you will need to present documentation demonstrating that you have authorization to work in the United States. If you have questions about this requirement, which applies to U.S. citizens and non-U.S. citizens alike, you may contact our personnel office.

**9. Arbitration.** You and the Company shall submit to mandatory and exclusive binding arbitration of any controversy or claim arising out of, or relating to, this Agreement or any breach hereof, provided, however, that the parties retain their right to, and shall not be prohibited, limited or in any other way restricted from, seeking or obtaining equitable relief from a court having jurisdiction over the parties. Such arbitration The Plan shall be governed by, and interpreted, construed, and enforced in accordance with, the Federal Arbitration Act and conducted through the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") in laws of the State of California San Mateo County, before without regard to its or any other jurisdiction's conflicts of laws provisions. For purposes of any dispute that may arise directly or indirectly from this Plan, the parties hereby submit and consent to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State of California and agree that any such litigation shall be conducted only in the courts of California or the federal courts for the United States for the Northern District of California and no other courts.

### **XIV. Severability.**

If any part or section of this Plan is declared invalid by any competent body, the remaining parts not affected by the decision shall continue in effect.

### **XV. Code section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.**

It is Zuora's intent that payments made under this Plan to U.S. participants should meet the requirements for the "short-term deferral" exception to Section 409A of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to be so exempt or so comply. Each payment under this Plan is intended to constitute a single neutral arbitrator, separate payment for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).

### **XVI. Bonus Plan.**

The Plan is intended to be a "bonus program" as defined under U.S. Department of Labor regulation 2510.3-2(c) and will be construed and administered in accordance with the National Rules for the Resolution of Employment Disputes of the American Arbitration Association in effect at that time. The parties hereby waive any rights they may have to have any such claims tried before a judge or jury. The parties may conduct only essential discovery prior to the hearing, as defined by the AAA arbitrator. The arbitrator shall issue a written decision that contains the essential findings and conclusions on which the decision is based. You shall bear only those costs of arbitration you would otherwise bear had you brought a claim covered by this Agreement in court. Judgment upon the determination or award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

**10. Acceptance.** This offer will remain open until Tuesday, January 11, 2022. If you decide to accept our offer, and I hope you will, please sign the enclosed copy of this letter in the space indicated and return it to me. Your signature will acknowledge that you have read and understood and agreed to the terms and conditions of this offer letter and the attached

documents, if any. Should you have anything else that you wish to discuss, please do not hesitate to call me. intention.

Andy, we look forward to the opportunity to welcome you to Zuora, Inc.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Rene C. Cirulli

Rene C. Cirulli, VP Global Talent

I have read and understood this offer letter and hereby acknowledge, accept and agree to the terms as set forth above and further acknowledge that no other commitments were made to me as part of my employment offer except as specifically set forth herein.

/s/ Andrew CohenJanuary 10, 2022

Andy Cohen      Date Signed

Legal Entity Name	Jurisdiction
Beijing ZuRui Technology Company Limited	China
Leeyo Software, Inc.	Delaware, U.S.A.
Zephr Inc Limited	England & Wales
Zephr US Inc	Delaware, U.S.A.
Zuora Australia Pty Ltd	Australia
Zuora Austria GmbH	Austria
Zuora Bulgaria EOOD	Bulgaria
Zuora Costa Rica Sociedad De Responsabilidad Limitada	Costa Rica
Zuora Germany GmbH	Germany
Zuora India Private Limited	India
Zuora Italia S.r.l	Italy
Zuora Japan KK	Japan
Zuora Services, LLC	Delaware, U.S.A.
Zuora Singapore Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
Zuora Sweden AB	Sweden
Zuora UK Limited	England & Wales
In the process of being dissolved.	

Exhibit 23.1

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statement statements (Nos. 333-224259, 333-230948, 333-224259, 333-237512, 333-254912, 333-263896, and 333-263896) 333-271083 on Form S-8 of our report dated April 3, 2023 March 26, 2024, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Zuora, Inc. and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Santa Clara, California  
April 3, 2023 March 26, 2024

Exhibit 31.1

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a) OR 15d-14(a) OF  
THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Tien Tzuo, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Zuora, Inc.;



2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting, which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 3, 2023 March 26, 2024

/s/ Tien Tzuo

Tien Tzuo

Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)

Exhibit 31.2

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a) OR 15d-14(a) OF  
THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Todd McElhatton, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Zuora, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

- a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting, which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 3, 2023 March 26, 2024

/s/ Todd McElhatton  
 Todd McElhatton  
 Chief Financial Officer  
 (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

Exhibit 32.1

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
 SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Tien Tzuo, Chief Executive Officer of Zuora, Inc. (the "Company"), do hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

1. the Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Company for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2023 January 31, 2024 (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 3, 2023 March 26, 2024

/s/ Tien Tzuo  
 Tien Tzuo  
 Chief Executive Officer  
 (Principal Executive Officer)

Exhibit 32.2

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO

18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Todd McElhatton, Chief Financial Officer of Zuora, Inc. (the "Company"), do hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

1. the Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Company for the fiscal year ended **January 31, 2023** **January 31, 2024** (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: **April 3, 2023** **March 26, 2024**

/s/ Todd McElhatton

Todd McElhatton

Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial **and Accounting** Officer)

**Exhibit 97.1**

**ZUORA, INC.**

**EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION RECOVERY POLICY**

(Adopted September 20, 2023)

This Executive Compensation Recovery Policy ("**Policy**") sets forth the circumstances under which Zuora, Inc. ("**Zuora**") shall recover certain incentive-based compensation from specified executives of Zuora, as required under applicable U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("**SEC**") and New York Stock Exchange ("**NYSE**") rules, including Rule 10D-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("**Exchange Act**"). This Policy shall apply to Incentive-Based Compensation Received by Covered Persons on or after October 2, 2023 (the "**Effective Date**"). Unless otherwise indicated, capitalized terms in this Policy shall have the meanings set forth in this Policy, including Section 14 below.

Each Executive Officer shall be required to sign and return to Zuora the Acknowledgement Form, attached hereto as **Exhibit A**, pursuant to which such Executive Officer shall agree to comply with this Policy.

**1. Administration**

This Policy shall be administered by the Compensation Committee ("**Compensation Committee**") of Zuora's Board of Directors (the "**Board**"). The Compensation Committee is authorized to interpret and construe this Policy, make all determinations necessary, appropriate, or advisable for the administration of this Policy and retain, at Zuora's expense, outside legal counsel and such compensation, tax or other consultants as it may determine are advisable for purposes of administering this Policy.

**2. Covered Persons and Applicable Compensation**

This Policy applies to any Incentive-Based Compensation Received by a person (a) after beginning service as a Covered Person; (b) who served as a Covered Person at any time during the performance period for that Incentive-Based Compensation; and (c) was a Covered Person during the Clawback Period.

However, recovery is not required with respect to:

- i. Incentive-Based Compensation Received prior to an individual becoming a Covered Person, even if the individual served as a Covered Person during the Clawback Period.
- ii. Incentive-Based Compensation Received prior to October 2, 2023.

- iii. Incentive-Based Compensation Received prior to the Clawback Period.
- iv. Incentive-Based Compensation Received while Zuora did not have a class of listed securities on a national securities exchange or a national securities association, including the Exchange.

---

The Compensation Committee will not consider the Covered Person's responsibility or fault or lack thereof in enforcing this Policy with respect to recoupment under the applicable U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("**SEC**") and New York Stock Exchange ("**NYSE**") rules.

### 3. Triggering Event

Subject to and in accordance with the provisions of this Policy, if there is a Triggering Event, the Compensation Committee shall require a Covered Person to reimburse or forfeit to Zuora the Recoupment Amount applicable to such Covered Person. Zuora's obligation to recover the Recoupment Amount is not dependent on if or when the restated financial statements are filed.

### 4. Calculation of Recoupment Amount

The Recoupment Amount will be calculated in accordance with the applicable SEC and NYSE rules, as provided in the Calculation Guidelines attached hereto as Exhibit B.

### 5. Method of Recoupment

Subject to compliance with SEC rules and applicable law, the Compensation Committee will determine, in its sole discretion, the method for recouping the Recoupment Amount hereunder which may include, without limitation:

- i. Requiring reimbursement or forfeiture of the pre-tax amount cash Incentive-Based Compensation previously paid;
- ii. Offsetting the Recoupment Amount from any compensation otherwise owed to the Covered Person by Zuora, including without limitation, any prior cash incentive payments, executive retirement benefits, wages, equity grants or other amounts payable by Zuora to Covered Person in the future;
- iii. Seeking recovery of any gain realized on the vesting, exercise, settlement, cash sale, transfer, or other disposition of any equity-based awards; and/or
- iv. Taking any other remedial and recovery action permitted by law, as determined by the Compensation Committee.

### 6. Arbitration

To the fullest extent permitted by law, any disputes under this Policy shall be submitted to mandatory and exclusive binding arbitration, governed by the Federal Arbitration Act ("**FAA**") and conducted through the American Arbitration Association ("**AAA**") in the State of California, San Mateo County, before a single neutral arbitrator; provided however, that the FAA, including its procedural provisions for compelling arbitration, shall govern and apply to this Arbitration provision. Further, to the fullest extent permitted by law, no class or collective actions can be asserted in arbitration or otherwise. All claims, whether in arbitration or otherwise, must be brought solely in Covered Person's individual capacity, and not as a plaintiff or class member in any purported class or collective proceeding.

SUBJECT TO THE ABOVE PROVISIO, ANY RIGHTS THAT COVERED PERSON MAY HAVE TO TRIAL BY JURY IN REGARD TO ARBITRABLE CLAIMS ARE WAIVED. ANY RIGHTS THAT COVERED PERSON MAY HAVE TO PURSUE OR PARTICIPATE IN A CLASS OR COLLECTIVE ACTION PERTAINING TO ANY CLAIMS BETWEEN COVERED PERSON AND ZUORA ARE WAIVED.

The arbitrator shall issue a written decision that contains the essential findings and conclusions on which the decision is based. If, for any reason, any term of this Arbitration provision is held to be invalid or unenforceable, all other valid terms and conditions herein shall be severable in nature and remain fully enforceable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Covered Person is not restricted from filing administrative claims that may be brought before any government agency where, as a matter of law, Covered Person's ability to file such claims may not be restricted.

#### **7. Recovery Process; Impracticability**

Zuora must recover the Recoupment Amount unless the Compensation Committee, which will act reasonably promptly to recover the Recoupment Amount, has previously determined that recovery is impracticable and one of the following conditions is met:

- i. The direct expense paid to a third party to assist in enforcing the policy would exceed the amount to be recovered; before concluding that it would be impracticable to recover any amount of erroneously awarded compensation based on expense of enforcement, Zuora must make a reasonable attempt to recover such erroneously awarded compensation, document such reasonable attempt(s) to recover, and provide that documentation to the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE");
- ii. Whether recovery would violate home country law where that law was adopted prior to November 28, 2022; before concluding that it would be impracticable to recover any amount of erroneously awarded compensation based on violation of home country law, Zuora must obtain an opinion of home country counsel, acceptable to the NYSE, that recovery would result in such a violation, and must provide such opinion to the NYSE; or
- iii. Whether recovery would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to Zuora's employees, to fail to meet the requirements of 26 U.S.C. 401(a)(13) or 26 U.S.C. 411(a) and regulations thereunder.

#### **8. Non-Exclusivity**

The Compensation Committee intends that this Policy will be applied to the fullest extent of the law. Without limitation to any broader or alternate clawback authorized in any written document with a Covered Person, (i) the Compensation Committee may require that any employment agreement, equity award agreement, or similar agreement entered into on or after the Effective Date shall, as a condition to the grant of any benefit thereunder, require a Covered Person to agree to abide by the terms of this Policy, and (ii) this Policy will nonetheless apply to Incentive-Based Compensation as required by applicable SEC and NYSE rules, whether or not specifically referenced in those arrangements. Any right of recoupment under this Policy is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other remedies or rights of recoupment that may be available to Zuora pursuant to the terms of any similar policy in any employment agreement, equity award

---

agreement, or similar agreement and any other legal remedies or regulations available or applicable to Zuora (including Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 ("SOX 304")). If recovery is required under both SOX 304 and this Policy, any amounts recovered pursuant to SOX 304 may be credited toward the amount recovered under this Policy, or vice versa.

#### **9. No Advancement and/or Indemnification**

Zuorashall not advance and/or indemnify any Covered Persons against the loss of erroneously awarded Incentive-Based Compensation or any adverse tax consequences associated with any incorrectly awarded Incentive-Based Compensation or any recoupment hereunder. For the avoidance of doubt, this prohibition on advancement and/or indemnification will also prohibit Zuorafrom reimbursing or paying any premium or payment of any third-party insurance policy to fund potential recovery obligations obtained by the Covered Person directly. No Covered Person will seek or retain any such prohibited advancement, indemnification or reimbursement.

## 10. Covered Person Acknowledgement and Agreement

All Covered Persons subject to this Policy must acknowledge their understanding of, and agreement to comply with, the Policy by executing the Acknowledgement Form attached hereto as Exhibit A.

## 11. Successors

This Policy shall be binding and enforceable against all Covered Persons and their beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators or other legal representatives and shall inure to the benefit of any successor to Zuora.

## 12. Interpretation of Policy

To the extent there is any ambiguity between this Policy and applicable SEC and NYSE rules, this Policy shall be interpreted so that it complies with the applicable SEC and NYSE rules, as may be amended from time to time. If any provision of this Policy, or the application of such provision to any Covered Person or circumstance, shall be held invalid, the remainder of this Policy, or the application of such provision to Covered Persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

In the event any provision of this Policy (including the exhibits to this Policy) is inconsistent with any requirement of any applicable SEC or NYSE rules, the Compensation Committee, in its sole discretion, shall amend and administer this Policy and bring it into compliance with such rules.

Any determination under this Policy by the Compensation Committee shall be conclusive and binding on the applicable Covered Person. Determinations of the Compensation Committee need not be uniform with respect to Covered Persons or from one payment or grant to another.

---

## 13. Amendments; Termination

The Compensation Committee may make any amendments to this Policy as required under applicable law, rules and regulations, or as otherwise determined by it in its sole discretion.

The Compensation Committee may terminate this Policy at any time.

## 14. Definitions

Unless otherwise defined above, capitalized terms in this Policy shall have the meanings set forth below:

**"Clawback Measurement Date"** is the earlier to occur of:

- i. The date that the Board, a committee of the Board, or the officer(s) of Zuora authorized to take such action if Board action is not required, concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that Zuora is required to prepare an accounting restatement as described in this Policy; or
- ii. The date a court, regulator, or other legally authorized body directs Zuora to prepare an accounting restatement as described in this Policy.

**"Clawback Period"** means the three (3) completed fiscal years immediately prior to the Clawback Measurement Date and any transition period between the last day of Zuora's previous fiscal year end and the first day of its new fiscal year (that results from a change in Zuora's fiscal year) within or immediately following such three (3)-year period; provided that any transition period between the last day of Zuora's previous fiscal year end and the first day of its new fiscal year that comprises a period of 9 to 12 months will be deemed a completed fiscal year.

**"Covered Person"** means any Executive Officer (as defined in the applicable SEC and NYSE rules), including, but not limited to, those persons who are or have been determined to be "officers" of Zuora within the meaning of Section 16 of Rule 16a-1(f) of the rules promulgated under the Exchange Act, and "executive officers" of Zuora within the meaning of Item 401(b) of Regulation S-K, Rule 3b-7 promulgated under the Exchange Act, and Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; provided that the Compensation Committee may identify additional employees who shall be treated as Covered Persons for the purposes of this Policy with prospective effect, in accordance with applicable SEC and NYSE rules.

**"Financial Reporting Measure"** are measures that are determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing Zuora's financial statements, and any measures that are derived wholly or in part from such measures. Stock price and total stockholder return ("**TSR**") are also financial reporting measures. A financial reporting measure need not be presented within the financial statements or included in a filing with the SEC.

**"Incentive-Based Compensation"** means compensation that is granted, earned or vested based wholly or in part on the attainment of any Financial Reporting Measure. Examples of "Incentive-Based Compensation" include, but are not limited to: non-equity incentive plan awards that are earned based wholly or in part on satisfying a Financial Reporting Measure performance goal; bonuses paid from a "bonus pool," the size of which is determined based

wholly or in part on satisfying a Financial Reporting Measure performance goal; other cash awards based on satisfaction of a Financial Reporting Measure performance goal; restricted stock, restricted stock units (RSUs), performance-based equity (such as PSUs), stock options, and stock appreciation rights that are granted or become vested based wholly or in part on satisfying a Financial Reporting Measure goal; and proceeds received upon the sale of shares acquired through an incentive plan that were granted or vested based wholly or in part on satisfying a Financial Reporting Measure goal. "Incentive-Based Compensation" excludes, for example, time-based awards such as stock options or restricted stock units that are granted or vest solely upon completion of a service period; awards based on non-financial strategic or operating metrics such as the consummation of a merger or achievement of non-financial business goals; service-based retention bonuses; discretionary compensation; and salary.

Incentive-Based Compensation is deemed "**Received**" in Zuora's fiscal period during which the relevant Financial Reporting Measure specified in the Incentive-Based Compensation award is attained, irrespective of whether the payment or grant occurs on a later date or if there are additional vesting or payment requirements, such as time-based vesting or certification or approval by the Compensation Committee or Board, that have not yet been satisfied.

**"Recoupment Amount"** means the amount of Incentive-Based Compensation received by the Covered Person based on the financial statements prior to the restatement that exceeds the amount such Covered Person would have received had the Incentive-Based Compensation been determined based on the financial restatement, computed without regard to any taxes paid (*i.e.*, gross of taxes withheld).

**"Triggering Event"** means any event in which Zuora is required to prepare an accounting restatement due to the material noncompliance of Zuora with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, including any required accounting restatement to correct an error in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements, or that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period.

[Remainder of this Page Intentionally Left Blank]

## EXHIBIT A

### EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION RECOVERY POLICY ACKNOWLEDGEMENT FORM

By signing below, I hereby acknowledge and confirm the following:

1. I have received and reviewed Zuora's Executive Compensation Recovery Policy (the "**Policy**"). I understand that Zuora's Chief Legal Officer or his or her designee is available to answer any questions I have regarding the Policy.



2. I understand that the Policy applies to all of my existing and future compensation-related agreements with Zuora, whether or not explicitly stated in the Policy.
3. I agree to comply with the terms of the Policy, including by returning the Recoupment Amount (as defined in the Policy) to Zuora to the extent required by, and in a manner permitted by, the Policy.
4. I agree that notwithstanding Zuora's certificate of incorporation, bylaws, and any agreement I have with Zuora, including any indemnity agreement I have with Zuora, I will not be entitled to, and will not seek advancement and/or indemnification from Zuora for, any amounts recovered or recoverable by Zuora in accordance with the Policy.
5. In the event of any inconsistency between the Policy and the terms of any employment agreement to which I am a party, or the terms of any compensation plan, program or agreement under which any compensation has been granted, awarded, earned or paid to or by me, the terms of the Policy shall govern.

Signature:

Name:

Date:

---

## EXHIBIT B

### **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION RECOVERY POLICY CALCULATION GUIDELINES**

For purposes of calculating the Recoupment Amount:

- i. For cash awards, the erroneously awarded compensation is the difference between the amount of the cash award (whether payable as a lump sum or over time) that was received and the amount that should have been received applying the restated Financial Reporting Measure.
- ii. For cash awards paid from bonus pools, the erroneously awarded compensation is the pro rata portion of any deficiency that results from the aggregate bonus pool that is reduced based on applying the restated Financial Reporting Measure.
- iii. For equity awards, if the shares, options, RSUs, PSUs, or stock appreciation rights ("**SARs**") are still held at the time of recovery, the erroneously awarded compensation is the number of such securities received in excess of the number that should have been received applying the restated Financial Reporting Measure (or the value of that excess number). If the options or SARs have been exercised, but the underlying shares have not been sold, the erroneously awarded compensation is the number of shares underlying the excess options or SARs (or the value thereof). If the underlying shares have been sold, Zuora may recoup proceeds received from the sale of shares.
- iv. For Incentive-Based Compensation based on stock price or total stockholder return ("**TSR**"), where the amount of erroneously awarded compensation is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in an accounting restatement: the amount shall be based on a reasonable estimate of the effect of the accounting restatement on the stock price or TSR upon which the Incentive-Based Compensation was Received.

Unless otherwise indicated, capitalized terms in this Exhibit B to the Executive Compensation Recovery Policy (the "**Policy**") shall have the meanings set forth in the Policy.

#### DISCLAIMER

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE REFINITIV CORPORATE DISCLOSURES DELTA REPORT™ IS A COMPARISON OF TWO FINANCIALS PERIODIC REPORTS. THERE MAY BE MATERIAL ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INACCURACIES IN THE REPORT INCLUDING THE TEXT AND THE COMPARISON DATA AND TABLES. IN NO WAY DOES REFINITIV OR THE APPLICABLE COMPANY ASSUME ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS MADE BASED UPON THE INFORMATION PROVIDED IN THIS REPORT. USERS ARE ADVISED TO REVIEW THE APPLICABLE COMPANY'S ACTUAL SEC FILINGS BEFORE MAKING ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS.

©2024, Refinitiv. All rights reserved. Patents Pending.